Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

INFORMATION REPORT INFORMA

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY

This material contains information affecting the National Defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Title 18, U.S.C. Secs. 793 and 794, the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

S-E-C-R-E-T

50X1-HUM

COUNTRY USSR

REPORT

SUBJECT Communications Manual of the Armed Forces of the USSR -- Part I: Communications in the Ground Forces

DATE DISTR. 18 February 1963

50X1-HUM

NO. PAGES 172

REFERENCES RD

DATE OF INFO.

PLACE & DATE ACQ.

50X1-HUM

THIS IS UNEVALUATED INFORMATION. SOURCE GRADINGS ARE DEFINITIVE. APPRAISAL OF CONTENT IS TENTATIVE.

50X1-HUM

translation of the Communications Manual of the Armed Forces of the Union of SSR, Part I, Communications in the Ground Forces, published by the USSR Ministry of Defense in Moscow in 1959.

50X1-HUM

50X1-HUM

S-E-C-R-E-T

5 4 3 2 1

5 4 3 2 1

STATE	2	ARMY	10	NAVY	3	AIR	10	NSA	4	OCR	1	DIA	3	AMXJCS	1
		NIC	1	ONE	1	OCI	1	ORR	2	OSI	1				

(Note: Washington distribution indicated by "X"; Field distribution by "#".)

INFORMATION REPORT INFORMATION REPORT

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Several Soviet Army terms used in the original Russian text do not have precise English equivalents. The following are some of these terms and an explanation of their treatment in translation:

a. Soyedineniye refers to a corps, division, or brigade. The components may be of a single arm or of various arms and services. In this translation, soyedineniye has been translated as "large unit".

b. Chast designates a unit of regimental or smaller size that is administratively self-contained and separately numbered, e.g., a rifle regiment, the engineer battalion of a rifle division, or a signal battalion. In this translation, chast has been translated as "unit".

c. Podrazdeleniye refers to a subunit of a chast. It is a unit which cannot be identified numerically except by reference to the unit of which it is a component, e.g., a battalion, company, or platoon of a rifle regiment, a battalion or battery of an artillery regiment, or a company of an engineer or signal battalion. In this translation, podrazdeleniye has been translated as "subunit".

d. Obyedineniye refers to an army or front, and has been translated as "formation".

e. Sily i sredstva refers to personnel and the equipment or weapons associated with them, and has been translated as "forces and means", "forces and equipment", or "forces and weapons".

f. Voyska has been rendered as "troops", except in the phrase sukhoputnyye voyska, which has been translated by the conventional phrase "ground forces".

g. Komandir is generally used herein to refer to the officer in command of soyedineniye, chast, or podrazdeleniye, and has been translated "commanding officer". Nachalnik and komanduyushchiy are used to identify the officer in command of an obyedineniye. Both words have been translated "commander". When nachalnik is used to refer to the officer in command of a combat arm, it has been translated "commander", and when it relates to a service element, it has been translated as "chief".

h. Shtab means both "staff" and "headquarters", and has been translated according to the context.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

SECRET

50X1-HUM

MINISTRY OF DEFENSE OF THE UNION OF SSR

SECRET

Copy No.____

(SEAL)

COMMUNICATIONS MANUAL
OF THE ARMED FORCES
OF THE UNION OF SSR

PART I
COMMUNICATIONS IN THE GROUND FORCES

MILITARY PUBLISHING HOUSE
OF THE MINISTRY OF DEFENSE OF THE UNION OF SSR
MOSCOW - 1959

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

SECRET

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

ORDER OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE GROUND FORCES

No. 038

18 June 1959 Moscow

1. To put into effect the Manual for Communications of the Armed Forces of the Union of SSR, Part I, Communications in the Ground Forces.

2. The Manual for the Communications Services of the Red Army of the year 1944 is to be considered no longer in effect.

The Commander-in-Chief of Ground Forces
Marshal of the Soviet Union
A. Grechko

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The Manual for Communications of the Armed Forces is issued in four parts, correspondingly for the Ground Forces, the Air Forces, the Navy, and the Troops of the Antiair Defense of the Country.

The first section of all parts of the Manual explains basic principles of communications in the Armed Forces and the bases of the organization of the communications system, taking into account the special features inherent in each branch of the Armed Forces. The second section of Part I of the Manual gives instructions for organizing communications in large units (units) of the ground forces in combined-arms combat; and the other parts give instructions for communications in large units (units) of the corresponding branches of the Armed Forces.

Part I of the Manual develops the principles of communications which are set forth in the Field Service Regulations, based on the modern requirements for controlling troops under conditions of the employment of weapons of mass destruction.

The Manual contains only basic principles and instructions for organizing communications, the carrying out of which must creatively and strictly conform in every case to the specific conditions of the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Section One

Basic Principles of Communications

Chapter I

Bases of the Organization of Communications

General Principles

1. The employment in modern combat of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction, the participation in it of a large number of troops with their varied combat equipment, and also the speed with which combat develops, the decisive and mobile nature of operations which develop on a broad front and in great depth, and the sharp changes in the situation, create high requirements on the control of troops.

The most important condition for providing uninterrupted control of troops is the presence of uninterrupted communications.

2. Communications are the basic means of ensuring troop control.

Modern organization and maintenance of uninterrupted communications are the most important duties of a commanding officer and staff.

3. Communications are organized in accordance with the decision of the commanding officer, the directions of the chief of staff, the communications instructions of higher headquarters, and with consideration for the availability of communications forces and equipment.

Communications are organized by the chief of communications and, where there is none, by the commanding officer.

4. Radio, radio-relay, wire, mobile (podvizhnoy) and signaling means of communications are used to provide communications.

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

By means of radio, radio-relay, and wire communications and their corresponding stationary equipment, it is possible to have telephone, telegraph, facsimile, and television communications.

Telephone and telegraph communications are used for direct conversations by commanding officers and officers of staffs and for transmitting (receiving) commands, orders, instructions, reports and warnings.

Facsimile communications are used for transmitting (receiving) combat documents, maps, and sketches.

Television communications are used for transmitting (receiving) moving and stationary images, combat documents, maps, and sketches.

Mobile communications are used for delivering combat and service documents.

Signaling means of communications are used for transmitting short commands and messages by means of previously established visual or audio signals.

5. All means of communications are used in accordance with the situation and with their tactical-technical characteristics. Depending on actual conditions, those means of communications are used which by their characteristics most fully ensure troop control.

During the course of combat operations, the basic means of communications are radio and radio-relay means. The organization and ensuring of radio and radio-relay communications, and protecting them from jamming by the enemy, must receive special attention from all commanding officers and headquarters which organize troop control.

The procedure for the use of communications in combat operations is determined by the commanding officer (chief of staff) depending on the situation and the instructions of the higher headquarters.

6. The main tasks of communications are to:

— guarantee the commanding officer and headquarters control over subordinate troops;

— ensure the coordinated action of large units (units, subunits) of the various branches of the Armed Forces, arms of troops, special troops and adjacent units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— provide for the control of rear units (subunits) and for direction of the materiel, technical, and medical support of troops;

— ensure the transmission of signals warning of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack, and of an enemy chemical attack.

A communications system is created to accomplish these tasks.

A communications system is the aggregate of signal centers, stations and lines, combined in a definite order corresponding to the organization of troop control, the nature of the combat operations of the troops, and the fulfillment of tasks.

A communications system must be constructed in such a manner that the joint (simultaneous or in interchangeable order) employment of the various means of communications is ensured on the main axes.

7. In order to establish communications between the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) and his subordinates, radio, radio-relay, and mobile means are allocated by the higher headquarters and by the subordinates, while wire lines (channels) of communications are allocated by the higher headquarters. The responsibility for communications with subordinates is placed upon the higher headquarters. In case of loss of communications with the higher commanding officer (headquarters), the subordinate is responsible for taking measures to re-establish them.

In all cases a capability for communications with the next lower echelon of command must be provided for.

When the commanding officer is not located at the control point, he must have communications with the senior and subordinate commanding officers, and with his staff.

8. Communications among coordinating large units (units, subunits) of different branches of the Armed Forces, arms of troops, special troops, and adjacent units are established by instructions of the commander (komanduyushchiy) or commanding officer

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

(staff) organizing the coordinated action of the troops in the operation (battle). In the absence of instructions or in case of loss of communications, the commanding officers (headquarters) of all coordinating large units (units, subunits) are obliged immediately to adopt measures for establishing communications among themselves.

The best provision for communications among coordinating large units (units, subunits) is achieved by personal contact of the commanding officers (commanders) or by locating control points jointly or in immediate proximity to one another.

9. Communications between large units of the ground forces and aviation are established: by radio - through the operational groups of the air army, through the commanding officers of the aviation large units (units) or their representatives, and through the aircraft control and targetting officers who come with their radio equipment to the control points of the formation and of the combined-arms large units of the ground forces; by wire and radio-relay communications lines - through the signal centers of the combined-arms large units and of the higher headquarters.

10. Communications between an airborne landing force and military-transport aviation are provided: at the departure area for the airdrop - by the instructions and means of the staff of the formation (large unit) employing the airborne landing force; with the departure of the airborne landing force for waiting areas and to the airfield (landing strip) for loading (boarding) and while in flight -- by the instructions and means of military-transport aviation.

11. Communications between large units (units) of ground forces and large units (units) of the navy are established by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units), and also through representatives of large units (units) of the navy who come with their radio equipment to the control points of the ground forces operating in coordination with them; wire communications on shore are established by the means of the large units of the ground forces.

12. Communications between large units (units) of the ground forces and large units (units) of the troops of the antiair defense of the country are established by radio and mobile means of communications by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units); wire and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

radio-relay communications are established by direction of the staff organizing the coordinated action.

13. Communications between antiaircraft artillery and fighter aviation are established: between the command posts of large units (units) of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery and of fighter aviation by radio through the control groups (gruppa navedeniya) of the fighter aircraft who come with their radio means to the control points of the commanders of antiair defense troops of the ground forces. In this, communications of the commander of the antiair defense troops with the command posts of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery are conducted by this means, and communications with the control points of large units of fighter aviation and with fighter aircraft in the air are conducted by the means of the control group of the air army; missile and tube antiaircraft artillery are notified of the location and operations of friendly fighter aircraft by a radio information net organized by the commander of antiair defense troops of the formation. Moreover, large units and units of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery connect their radio receivers with the radio net controlling fighter aviation.

14. Communications between coordinating large units (units) of the various arms of the ground forces are established for:

— motorized rifle and tank large units (units, subunits) with artillery: radio and mobile means - by the means of the coordinating large units (units, subunits); wire - by the means of the artillery large units (units, subunits); communications with artillery units employing atomic munitions are established by instructions of the commanding officer (staff) organizing the coordinated action; officers with radio sets are detailed from artillery large units (units, subunits);

— motorized rifle, tank and artillery large units (units) with airborne large units and units (with an airborne landing force): by radio - by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units); with aircraft and helicopters - by the instructions of the headquarters of the formation (large unit) employing the airborne landing force; in addition, officers with radio sets from the coordinating large units (units) may go with the airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

15. Communications between large units (units, subunits) which are adjacent along the front are established: by wire - to the left by the means of the adjacent unit on the right; by radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications - by the means of each.

16. Communications between large units and units operating toward each other are established: in radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications - by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units).

17. Responsibility for the establishment of communications between coordinating large units (units) of various arms of the ground forces, as a rule, is charged:

— for communications between combined-arms large units (units) and large units (units, subunits) of the arms of troops and special troops coordinated with them -- to the commanding officers and headquarters of the various arms of troops and special troops;

— for communications along the front-- to the right adjacent unit;

— for communications from the rear to the front -- to the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit (unit) located in the second echelon (reserve) or in the rear.

18. Special radio nets are organized for the transmission of messages warning of enemy air activity; radio, radio-relay and wire communications of large units (units, subunits), and also signaling means of communications, are used without regard to priority.

The receiver of the control point of the commander ~~of antiair defense troops~~ of a large unit is included in the radio reporting link (radionapravleniye doneseniy) of the radar post of the antiair defense troops if this post is located in the zone of the large unit, and in certain cases wire communications are established with it, using the means of the large unit.

19. The transmission of signals of mutual warning between the main posts of formations (large units) of troops of antiair defense of the country and the control points of

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the chiefs of antiair defense troops of formations of the ground forces is accomplished by radio in the radio warning nets of the formations (large units) of the troops of antiair defense of the country and the ground forces.

20. The most important requirements levied on communications in modern combat are: timeliness of establishment, uninterrupted operation, speed and security.

21. Timeliness in the establishment of communications is achieved by:

— assignment of the task by the chief of staff (commanding officer) to the chief of communications for the establishment of communications, taking into account the time necessary for its fulfillment;

— knowledge by the chief of communications of the situation, and timely adoption of measures for the organization of communications in conformity with the developing situation;

— the employment of those means of communications and methods of organization which, under prevailing conditions, permit the establishment of communications in the designated time;

— the assignment of tasks to communications units and subunits and the issuance of instructions to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) with consideration of the time necessary to establish communications;

— constant readiness of units and subunits to fulfil assigned tasks, and also initiative and ability in the activities of all the personnel of the units and subunits.

22. Uninterrupted communications in combat are achieved by:

— the use of communications means in accordance with their tactical-technical characteristics and the conditions of the situation;

— comprehensive employment of the various means of communications on every axis, and the creation of alternate lines of communications on the most important axes;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— constant availability of a communications reserve;

— timely organization and putting into service of signal centers at control points;

— correct organization of the movement of signal centers during the movement of control points and the maintenance of communications while on the move;

— the execution of maneuver by communications forces and equipment during the course of combat;

— the execution of technical measures to ensure stable operation and correct use of the means of communications;

— the execution of measures for the protection of radio and radio-relay communications from radio jamming by the enemy;

— the execution of measures for the protection of communications forces and equipment from weapons of mass destruction;

— rapid repair of damage to signal centers, stations and lines;

— security and defense of signal centers, stations and lines.

23. Rapid communications are ensured by:

— the employment of those communications means and methods of organization which ensure by their characteristics the transmission of orders, instructions and reports in the necessary time;

— the employment of high-speed apparatuses;

— the utilization of multichannel means of communications;

— the employment of short signals for the transmission of previously established messages and commands;

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the ability of commanding officers and officers of staffs personally to use the means of communications and the documents for the secure control of troops (skrytoye upravleniye voyskami) and to conduct brief conversations;

— a high level of training of the personnel of communications units and subunits;

— knowledge by message center (punkt sbora doneseniy) personnel of the areas at which the control points of subordinate and coordinating large units (units) are located;

— strict supervision over the established time periods for the delivery to addressees of documents received by a signal center.

24. Communications security is achieved by:

— maintaining in strictest secrecy all measures for the organization of communications, and the careful camouflage of signal centers, stations, and lines;

— limitation or complete prohibition of the use of one or another communications means for a set period of time, depending on the combat situation;

— the employment of apparatus for making conversations and transmissions secure;

— the employment of ultra high-speed equipment;

— limitation of the number of persons authorized to conduct conversations on communications means;

— the execution of measures for radio camouflage (radiomaskirovka);

— a high level of vigilance and communications discipline by personnel.

25. Communications discipline is strict adherence to the established procedures for communications work and fulfillment of the requirements of the orders, regulations, rules, instructions and directives of the commanding officers (commanders) who determine the organization of communications and the procedure for their use.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications discipline is achieved by:

— a high level of training of commanding officers and officers of staffs in communications problems;

— a firm knowledge by the personnel of the operating rules for conducting exchanges and conversations by communications means;

— strict observance of the rules for the secure control of troops and the safeguarding of military secrets;

— the establishment of strict supervision over the use of communications.

Commanding officers and chiefs of staffs must decisively and firmly require observance of communications discipline and must continually inculcate subordinates with the spirit of undeviating fulfillment of all of its requirements.

26. In order to ensure the secure control of troops and convenience in conversation, all radio, radio-relay, telephone and telegraph stations are given prearranged designations -- call signs which are changed at designated intervals of time, and are established as the only procedure for identifying addressees.

Commanding officers, commanders, and officials of staffs are also assigned code names.

27. Combat orders, instructions and reports which are transmitted by open radio, radio-relay and wire communications channels are encoded or enciphered in advance.

The transmission of open texts by radio and radio-relay means of communications is permitted:

— for the transmission of commands, instructions and reports in combat by units and subunits of all arms of troops and special troops;

— in a division -- in the course of combat for the transmission of certain instructions and reports by order of the division commanding officer when, according to the situation, the employment of documents for secure

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

control might lead to delays in the transmission of instructions and reports;

— for warning of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack, and of chemical attack.

In all cases of open transmission, the numbers and names of units, the titles and surnames of commanding officers, and terrain points and areas must be encoded.

28. In order to fulfill the tasks of organizing communications and providing for their continuity in the course of combat, each chief of communications must have a communications reserve in any situation, and must constantly take care to replenish it.

The communications reserve must be located in a concealed manner and in such a way as to provide for its rapid utilization.

29. Maneuver by communications forces and means is executed by means of using reserves and regrouping communications forces and equipment in order to ensure the fulfillment of new tasks which arise in the course of combat, or to strengthen one or another communications link (napravleniye svyazi), in accordance with the situation.

Radio Communications

30. Radio is one of the basic means of communications, and in many cases is the only means capable of ensuring uninterrupted control of troops under the most difficult conditions and when commanding officers and headquarters are either in place or on the move.

Radio communications can be established with commanding officers and with headquarters whose location is not known, and over territory occupied by the enemy, as well as over impenetrable sectors of terrain; and they also permit the rapid transmission of combat orders, instructions, reports and signals simultaneously to a large number of commanding officers and headquarters.

31. In organizing and providing for radio communications it is necessary to consider:

SECRET
GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the possibility of interception of transmissions and of deliberate radio jamming by the enemy;

— the possibility of the enemy's determining, by means of radio direction-finding stations, the places at which transmitting radio sets are located;

— the dependence of the stability of radio communications on atmospheric and local electrical interference at the point of reception, and also on the conditions for the propagation of radio waves;

— the possibility of interstation interference created by the operation of friendly radio and radio-relay stations.

32. Radio communications can be organized by radio link (radio napravleniye) and by radio net (radioset), depending on the situation and the availability of forces and equipment.

A radio link is a means of organizing radio communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which each is assigned a radio set working on radio data which have been established for this radio link.

A radio net is a means of organizing radio communications between several (three or more) commanding officers (headquarters) in which each of them is assigned a radio set, working on radio data which have been established for this radio net.

The work in a radio link may be organized on one frequency or on different frequencies for transmitting and receiving.

The work in a radio net, depending on its intended use, may be organized on a general frequency or on different receiving and transmitting frequencies, on one call frequency and several working frequencies, on frequencies for watch reception and on transmitter frequencies (combined radio net).

When necessary, radio communications can also be organized by means of mutual participation (vzaimnoye vkhozhdeniye) in a radio net, and by means of the employment of an intermediary radio station (radiostantsiya posrednika).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

33. In order to organize radio communications in accordance with the instructions of the higher headquarters, operating procedures are established for radio equipment and radio data are designated, including: frequencies, call signs of radio stations, radio code words, and the keys to radio documentation.

For providing communications among coordinating troops, frequencies must be designated which are in the frequency bands of the radio sets of all the coordinating large units (units).

Radio code words are used for establishing the identity of radio stations.

The use of arbitrary radio data is forbidden.

A change in radio data is made on instructions of the higher headquarters.

The necessary radio data must be sent to subordinate large units (units, subunits) in such a manner that they are able to carry out communications not only with the senior commanding officer (headquarters), but also with one echelon higher.

34. When a shift in the subordination of a large unit (unit) is made during the course of combat, the chief of communications of the formation (large unit) in which it is included must immediately send the radio data and operating procedures to the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which has changed subordination. Until the new radio data are received, radio communications of the large unit (unit) which has changed subordination are carried out with the old radio data in those radio nets and radio links in which communications were maintained prior to the shift in subordination.

35. Radio communications between commanding officers (headquarters) can be carried out directly or through intermediate (promezhutochnyy) radio stations. Intermediate stations are used in those cases when direct communications cannot be provided because of insufficient range of the radio sets, unfavorable conditions for transmitting radio waves, the use of radio sets of different frequency bands, under conditions of strong radio-interference, and for purposes of camouflage. Intermediate radio stations can operate by transduction or by relaying transmissions.

GROUP 1

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

36. In each radio net and radio link, the radio station of the senior commanding officer (commander) and the higher headquarters is the main station. The main radio station in the radio nets and radio links of a coordinated action is designated by the headquarters organizing the coordinated action.

All requirements of the main radio station must immediately be fulfilled by the stations of the radio net (radio link).

37. A radio set must always be located with the commanding officer and chief of staff.

Radio communications of the commanding officer and chief of staff of a large unit (unit), when they are not at the control point, are furnished by these radio sets, one of which must continually be tuned to the radio net of the senior commanding officer (headquarters) and the other to the radio net of the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit (unit).

All radio operators of subordinate units and coordinating large units (units, subunits) must know from memory the call sign of the radio set of the commanding officer (commander).

38. During the use of radio communications, it is necessary to maintain strict communications discipline in order to enhance the security of their operation.

The chief of communications is responsible for organizing and ensuring radio supervision over all radio nets and radio links organized on his instructions.

Supervision over adherence to communications discipline is performed by the main radio station of the radio nets and radio links, by radio supervision points, and by specially assigned supervisory radio receivers.

Commanding officers and commanders at all levels are responsible for the immediate adoption of measures to eliminate violations of communications discipline and the rules for the secure control of troops in radio work.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

39. Protection of radio communications from radio jamming created by the enemy is achieved by:

— the organization of several radio communications systems on one axis with the use of radio sets of various frequency bands;

— the employment of radio apparatus with high resistance to jamming, and special apparatus;

— a shift to alternate frequencies with simultaneous change of call signs;

— the organization of concealed radio nets (radio links) which are used for ensuring control in cases where the enemy has neutralized radio communications in the main radio nets (radio links);

— the use for communications of more powerful radio sets in the main radio nets (radio links), the employment of directional antennas, and changing of the receiver pass band and the type of work of the radio set;

— the conduct of radio traffic through intermediate radio stations;

— the use of alternate radio communications links;

— the carrying out of measures for radio camouflage;

— the detection and destruction of enemy radio jamming stations.

40. Radio camouflage is a comprehensive system of measures for making it more difficult for the enemy's radio intelligence to discover the organization of radio communications and the locations of control points and to obtain information which characterizes the composition and activity of our troops.

The primary radio camouflage measures are:

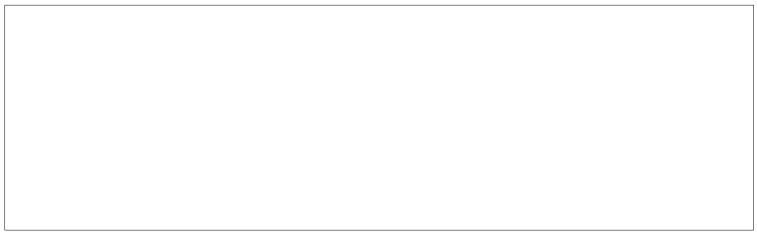
— the employment of those methods of organizing radio communications and conducting radio traffic, and also of those means of designating and changing radio data, which in a specific combat situation will provide the greatest security;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

— the limitation or complete prohibition, depending on the situation, of transmissions by radio sets, including communications checks;

— the operation of radio sets at low power, and limiting the time of transmission;

— the removal of transmitting sets of high and medium power outside the limits of the control points.

41. The detection and destruction of radio jamming sets dropped by the enemy into the area of our troops, is carried out by specially designated teams.

The detection of radio jamming stations located in enemy territory is carried out by means of direction-finding by radio intelligence means. Stations which have been detected are destroyed by artillery fire or by air strikes on instructions of the formation headquarters.

Radio-Relay Communications

42. Radio-relay means, combining several of the positive characteristics of radio and wire means, are one of the basic means of communications, and offer great possibilities for ensuring the control of troops under complex conditions and when commanding officers and headquarters are on the move. They are used in all types of troop combat activity.

Radio-relay means are used, as a rule, independently for the construction of radio-relay lines. In addition, they may be used for backing up wire and radio communications lines and for remote control of medium and high power radio stations.

43. Radio-relay means permit the carrying out of duplex multi-channel telephone, telegraph, facsimile, and television communications with high quality and little dependence on the time of year, the time of day or on atmospheric and local electrical interference.

In the organization and use of radio-relay communications, it is necessary to consider their dependence on terrain relief, and the possibility of interception of transmissions and of creation of

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

jamming by the enemy.

44. Radio-relay communications, depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, can be organized by links and by axes. In certain cases they may be organized by nets.

A radio-relay link (radioreleynoye napravleniye) is a means of organizing communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which communications are carried out by a separate radio-relay line constructed directly between them.

A radio-relay axis (radioreleynaya os) is a means of organizing radio-relay communications in which communications of a commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) are carried out on one axial radio-relay line. The main axial line is constructed in the direction of movement of its command post (headquarters).

The communications channels of an axial radio-relay line branch out to terminal and intermediate stations and transmit to the signal centers of subordinate and coordinating large units by wire or by radio-relay connecting lines, and, in certain cases, with the aid of ultra shortwave radio sets.

A radio-relay communications net is a means of organizing radio-relay communications in which communications of the commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) of subordinate or coordinating large units (units) are carried out in sequence with the aid of one radio-relay station.

45. For organizing radio-relay communications in accordance with the instructions of the higher headquarters, radio-relay communications data are designated, including: wave lengths and call signs for radio-relay stations, code words, keys to radio-relay documentation, and an operating schedule.

The use of arbitrary data for the operation of radio-relay communications is forbidden.

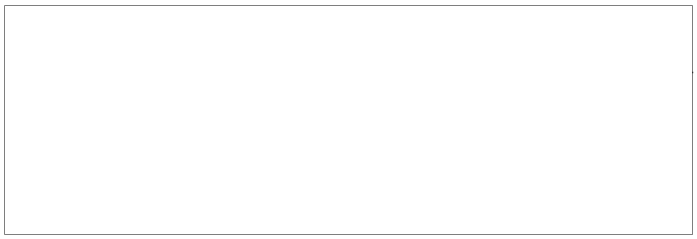
Radio-relay communications data are changed in accordance with instructions of the higher headquarters.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

46. Radio-relay communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) can be carried out directly or through intermediate radio-relay stations by the method of radio-relaying.

Intermediate radio-relay stations are established in those cases when direct communications cannot be provided because of great distances between terminal stations or because of the terrain relief conditions, and also in case of the necessity to allocate channels at an intermediate point.

47. In every radio-relay communications line, the radio-relay station of the senior commanding officer or the higher headquarters is the main station.

The main radio-relay station in radio-relay lines between coordinating large units (units) is designated by the headquarters organizing the coordinated action. All requirements of the main radio-relay station must immediately be fulfilled by all stations of the radio-relay line.

In organizing and ensuring radio-relay communications it is necessary:

— to distribute wave lengths among radio-relay stations in such a manner so as to avoid interstation interference;

— to select correctly the routes of the radio-relay lines and the places for deploying intermediate and terminal radio-relay stations;

— to bring radio-relay stations up to the planned locations in a timely manner and to deploy them quickly;

— to camouflage radio-relay stations carefully from enemy air and ground observation, and to adopt measures for their antiatomic protection;

— to carry out the materiel and technical support of radio-relay stations continually.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

49. Protection of radio-relay communications from radio jamming created by the enemy is achieved by:

— appropriate selection of the routes for radio-relay lines and the locations for deploying radio-relay stations;

— changing operating wave lengths;

— creating alternate communications links;

— employing ultrahigh-speed apparatus;

— carrying out measures for radio camouflage;

— changing the height of the antenna and the power of the transmitter of the radio-relay station;

— changing the polarization and direction of antennas.

Wire Communications

50. Wire communications are usually used in the departure position for an offensive; in defense, when troops are located in place, and also for providing internal communications at control points. Depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, they may also be used during an offensive.

Wire communications are carried out by field and permanent cable and overhead communications lines.

51. Wire means of communications provide: high-quality telephone, telegraph and facsimile communications, independent of the time of day and year and of atmospheric interference; convenience of operation and relative security in conversations and transmissions; and a capability for obtaining several communications channels on one circuit by means of a multiplex apparatus.

52. In organizing and using wire communications it is necessary to consider:

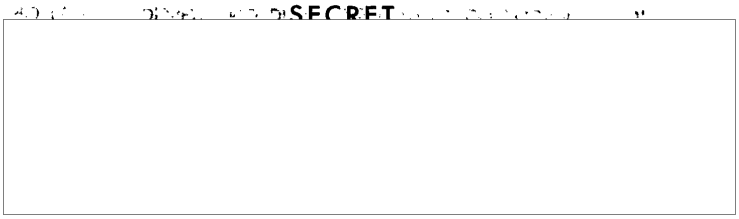
— the bulkiness of the material used for constructing (laying) communications lines;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

— the requirement for a large amount of forces and means for the construction (laying), operational servicing, and physical security of communications lines;

— the relatively slow speed of constructing (laying) communications lines;

— the great vulnerability of communications lines to an atomic burst, and to air strikes and enemy artillery fire, and the difficulties in constructing (laying) them in contaminated terrain.

53. Depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, wire communications can be organized by link and by axis.

A link (napravleniye) is a means of organizing wire communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which communications are carried out by wire lines laid (constructed) directly between their control points.

A wire axis is a means of organizing wire communications in which communications of the commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) are carried out along one axial wire line. The main axial line is laid (constructed) in the direction of movement of the command post (headquarters).

Auxiliary signal centers and control-testing and amplifier points are organized on the communications axis. Connecting lines are laid (constructed) from the control points of subordinate or coordinating large units (units) to them.

The wire communications axis in a large unit is used, as a rule, for communications with the forward command post and with the commanding officers' (headquarters) of the large units (units) operating in the direction of the main strike, with adjacent units and with the rear command post; and during the movement of a command post (headquarters) to a new location it is also used for communications with the old command post.

54. In order to protect wire communications lines from damage while the lines are being laid, the

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

defensive properties of the terrain, trenches, and communication trenches are used. At the approaches to signal centers and on the routes of movement of transport and tanks, the lines are buried in the ground and are carefully camouflaged.

Television Communications

55. Television communications are carried out by means of television apparatus on special electrical communications channels. They permit observation from a distance of immobile and moving objects by receiving their images on a screen.

56. In the troops, television communications are used for transmitting observations of the disposition and movement of friendly troops, enemy troops and combat and special equipment, observations of atomic, artillery, missile and bombing strikes, and are also used for transmitting combat documents (maps, sketches, photographs, textual documents). In addition, they can be used for a survey of the terrain and for transmitting the images of persons who are conversing.

57. Television communications provide rapid and accurate reception of data on the situation and control over the combat operations of friendly troops.

In organizing television communications, it is necessary to consider:

— the dependence of the clarity of a transmitted image on the lighting;

— the possibility of interception of transmissions and the creation of jamming by the enemy;

— the dependence of the range of transmission on the terrain relief or the flight altitude of the aircraft with the television apparatus;

— the dependence of the angle of vision on the optical system used.

58. For the organization of television communications, a complex of television apparatus is used, which consists of television cameras, relay and receiving points, and receiving-transmitting points. Special communications channels are assigned.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Television cameras are designated for observation and transmission of the image and speech of the observer by special communications channels. They are set up on the terrain (in excavations or trenches), on motor vehicles and armored vehicles, and on helicopters (aircraft) as close as possible to the object under observation.

Relay points are designated for the reception of television and sound transmissions from the television cameras and for relaying them to the television receiving points. They are located on the terrain with consideration for ensuring a geometric line of sight between the antennas of the television cameras (receiving points) and the relay point.

Receiving points are designated for the reception of television and sound transmissions. They are established at the control points of large units and formations.

Receiving-transmitting points are designated for providing video communications and the transmission of documents. They are established at control points.

59. Depending on the situation and availability of means, television communications are organized as television links and as a system of television relay centers.

In organizing television communications by link, the transmission of images and the accompanying sound is carried from the television camera directly to the receiving point.

In organizing television communications by a system of television relay centers, the transmission of images and the accompanying sound are carried out from a group of television cameras to the relay center, and from it any transmission can be relayed to the receiving point.

Television cameras can be located either for forming a solid field of vision, or for divided observations of small sectors of terrain.

Communications by Mobile Means

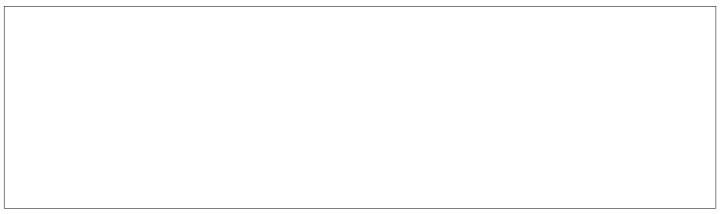
60. Mobile means of communications are widely used in all forms of troop combat activity for the delivery of combat and service documents.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

Aircraft, helicopters, motor vehicles, armored personnel carriers, motorcycles, messenger ships, patrol boats, and other means are used as mobile means of communications. In some cases, on the decision of the commanding officer, combat tanks and armored personnel carriers or combat aircraft and helicopters may be used. In organizing and providing communications, it is necessary to choose a route of movement for mobile communications which will ensure the quick delivery of combat documents and which will camouflage movements.

61. Message centers are organized for receiving, sending and delivering documents by mobile means. They are located in such a manner as to provide easy access and not to reveal the control point.

The locations of the message centers and the time during which they operate are communicated to the headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits).

Couriers from the message centers travelling in vehicles with special recognition signs have the right-of-way on all roads and the right to pass columns.

62. Mobile communications can be organized by link, circular route, or by axis, depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means.

By link is a means of organizing mobile communications means in which documents are delivered to the headquarters of a subordinate or coordinating large unit (unit, subunit) by a separate route for each headquarters.

By circular route is a means of organizing mobile means of communications in which documents are delivered to the headquarters of subordinate or coordinating large units (units, subunits) consecutively, depending on their location on the route.

By axis is a means of organizing mobile means of communications in which documents are delivered to a forward message center from which they are sent to the headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units) by link or by circular route.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

63. Mobile means of communications are dispatched from message centers in accordance with a schedule for the dispatch of documents.

When necessary, the unscheduled dispatch of documents is carried out on instruction of the chief of communications of the large unit (unit).

64. The safekeeping of combat and service documents sent through message centers is ensured by:

— careful organization of the work of message centers and strict adherence to the rules for dispatching and receiving documents;

— physical protection of message centers and of documents enroute to being delivered;

— delivery of documents strictly according to the established routes of movement for the mobile means of communications.

In necessary cases, on instructions of the chief of staff of the large unit (unit), a special guard is assigned to persons delivering documents.

65. A special landing field which is serviced by the air signal post is prepared in the vicinity of the control point of a large unit for receiving and dispatching liaison aircraft and helicopters. There must be concealment in the vicinity of the landing field to provide camouflage for the aircraft and helicopters.

During movements, the air signal post must proceed with the staff and be prepared at all times to accept documents from the aircraft (helicopter) or to provide for landing at predesignated points.

Communications by Signaling Means

66. Signaling means are used in all types of troop combat activity for the transmission of short commands and reports, for mutual recognition, target designation, designation of the front lines, ensuring the coordinated action of units and subunits, and also for warning.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Visual, audio and radio-technical means are used as signaling means.

67. The signals must be simple, easy to remember, and sharply differentiated from each other. Warning signals must be especially distinguishable. The number of signals used in combat must be limited.

68. Signals for coordinated action and for mutual recognition are established, as a rule, by the higher headquarters.

Signals for distinguishing the location of troops and the front line must be known to all coordinating large units (units, subunits).

Signal Centers

69. A signal center is an organizational-technical amalgamation of the communications means deployed at a designated place to provide communications for a large unit (unit, subunit).

Correct location, timely deployment, camouflage, engineer preparation, and accurate work of the signal centers are the most important conditions for ensuring continuous communications in combat.

70. Signal centers are divided into field and stationary signal centers.

Field signal centers are deployed at a designated location only for the time for which they must provide communications from that point. In order to limit the time needed for deployment and to increase mobility, mobile field signal centers are used.

Stationary signal centers are set up in special places (structures) for headquarters having a fixed location.

71. By designation, signal centers are divided into signal centers of appropriate control points and auxiliary signal centers.

72. The signal center of a command post is the basic signal center and is set up to provide communications for the commanding officer and headquarters of a large unit (unit, subunit), with the senior commanding officer and higher headquarters, with commanding officers and headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits), with the forward command post, and with the rear control point.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

73. The signal center of a forward command post is set up to provide communications for a commanding officer with a senior commanding officer, with his headquarters, and with the commanding officers and headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units). It must be highly mobile. In organizing communications from the forward command post, special attention must be given to providing communications with large units (units) operating on the main axis.

74. The signal center of a rear control point is set up to provide communications for the deputy commanding officer for rear services of a large unit (unit), with the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit, with the commander of subordinate rear service units and subunits, and with the rear control points of subordinates and the senior commander.

In cases when the command post and forward command posts are put out of action, the signal centers of the rear control point must provide primary communications with subordinate units (subunits) and with the higher commanding officer (headquarters).

In a regiment, the signal center of the rear control point is the center of the alternate command post.

75. Auxiliary signal centers are set up for increasing the stability and mobility of communications, for creating alternate radio-relay and wire communications links, for increasing effectiveness in the use of multichannel radio-relay and wire means, and also for providing communications with commanding officers (headquarters) of adjacent units which are operating at a significant distance from control points or are on the move.

76. Auxiliary signal centers are charged with the following tasks:

— distributing the communications channels that are established on radio-relay and wire communications lines, by links, to the control points of the large units (units) with which communications are provided through a given auxiliary signal center;

— providing radio-relay and radio communications with commanding officers (headquarters) of large units (units) executing a move;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— effecting the movement of communications channels established on radio-relay, radio, and wire lines (axial, link and lateral lines) and forming alternate and through (tranzitnyy) communications channels;

— linking radio-relay, wire and radio communications channels.

77. Auxiliary signal centers are located in places where the concentration of a significant number of communications channels is required, and from where it is more convenient to use them for communications with the control points of subordinate and coordinating troops: on communications links and axial lines, at the intersections of the lines of communications links and axes with lateral lines, and in the rear.

78. Depending on the situation in defense and at the departure position for an offensive, alternate signal centers can be set up in reserve areas which have been designated as transfer locations for control points.

79. The composition of a signal center may include:

— a radio group;
— a group of radio-relay stations;
— a telephone station;
— a long-distance communications station;
— a telegraph station;
— a terminal room (kross) of the signal center;
— an electric power supply station;
— a cable desk (ekspeditsiya);
— a message center (punkt sbora doneseniy);
— a landing field.

The composition of an auxiliary signal center is determined by its intended use and may include:

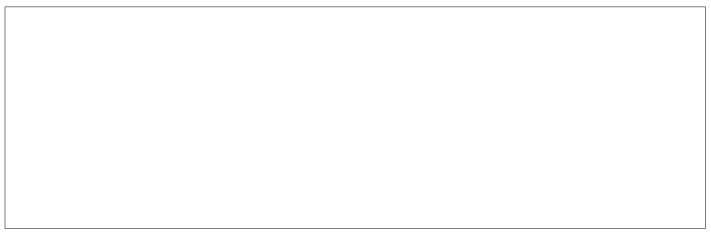
— radio-relay and radio sets;
— telephone and telegraph apparatus;
— apparatus for multiplexing and for voice-frequency telegraphy;
— switching devices and sources of electric power supply.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

Depending on its affiliation and designation, and on the combat conditions, a signal center may not have all the elements; some of them may be combined with others or be completely lacking. In addition, a television apparatus may be included in the composition of a signal center.

80. The radio group is designated to provide radio communications and consists of radio sets, radio receivers, and switching devices.

The radio means of the radio group may be used separately or be centralized.

During the separate use of radio means, each radio set works independently in receiving and transmitting on a certain radio net (radio link) directly or through a radio-telephone switchboard independent of the work of the other radio sets of the radio group.

During the centralized use of radio means, receiving in the radio net (radio link) is conducted at a radio receiving point (radio receiving center); and for transmitting, radio sets (radio transmitters) are grouped separately and are located at a certain distance from the radio receiving point. Control of the operation of the transmitters is carried out from the radio receiving point (radio receiving center) on trunk lines by means of switching devices. In this case, each transmitter can be used to work in any radio net.

The centralized use of radio means permits the provision of radio communications with the least number of receivers and improves supervision over the work of radio communications.

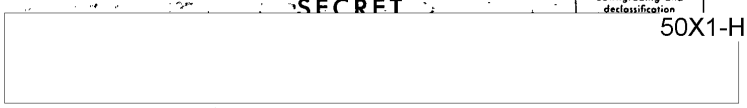
A capability for independent operation by individual radio sets must be provided for during the centralized use of radio means.

Radio receiving points (individual receivers) and portable radio sets are located directly at the signal center in the vicinity of the main departments (sections) of the staffs; vehicular radio sets are located so that they do not reveal the control point, and do not create interstation interference.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM



Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The radio means of arms of troops and of representatives who come from coordinating large units (units) are located in the area of the control point in strict conformity with the instructions of the chief of communications of the combined arms large unit (formation).

81. The group of radio-relay stations is designated to provide radio-relay communications. Radio-relay stations are located so as not to create interstation interference, not to be subject to interference from other means of communications and radio-technical means, and not to reveal the control point.

82. The telephone station is designated to provide telephone communications, and is equipped with telephone switchboard apparatus.

The telephone station is located so that internal communications lines are as short as possible.

When several telephone stations of various arms of troops are deployed at one control point, the telephone station of the signal center of the combined-arms large unit is the central telephone station.

83. The long-distance communications station is designated to provide long-distance telephone communications. At the long-distance communications station the following are carried out: multiplexing of the communications lines of the high-frequency telegraphy apparatus, formation and allocation of voice-frequency telegraphy channels, and amplification of low-frequency long-distance telephone communications and connecting them with the users.

The long-distance communications station is located so that the trunk lines to the terminal room of the signal center and to the telephone station are as short as possible.

If a long-distance communications station is not organized, amplifying apparatus and high-frequency telephone and voice-frequency telegraphy apparatus are deployed at the telephone station.

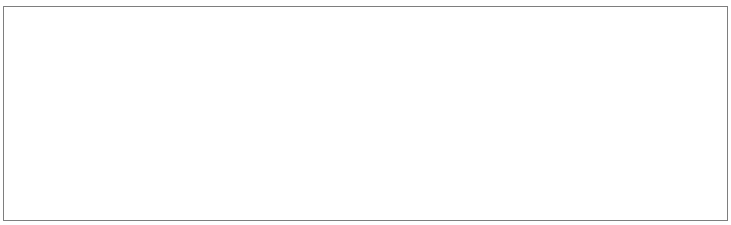
84. The telegraph station is designated to provide telegraph communications. It is equipped with telegraph and facsimile apparatus and may consist of

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

several apparatuses. A secure telegraph transmitting apparatus is set up at the telegraph station.

The telegraph station is located close to the operations department (section) of the staff.

85. The terminal room of the signal center is designated for interconnecting the circuits, wires and telegraph channels of wire, radio, and radio-relay communications, and is equipped with line-switching and measuring apparatus.

Wire communications lines and connecting lines from the telegraph station, the long-distance communications station (telephone station), the electric power supply station, the radio group, and the group of radio-relay stations are included in the switchboard of the terminal room.

86. The electric power supply station is designated for supplying electrical energy to the station apparatus deployed at the signal center. It is equipped with electrical assemblies, storage batteries, electrorectifier and distributing devices.

The electric power supply station is located close to the terminal room and the telegraph station.

87. The cable desk of the communications center is designated to receive telegrams (radiograms) to be transmitted from departments (sections) of the staff and to deliver incoming telegrams (radiograms) to the departments (sections) of the staff.

The cable desk is located near the telegraph station.

88. The message center is designated to receive, dispatch and deliver combat and service documents and consists of the cable desk and the mobile means of the communications group.

89. The landing field is prepared at sites convenient for the takeoff and landing of aircraft (helicopters) at such a distance from the control point that the incoming and outgoing liaison aircraft and helicopters do not reveal its location.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

90. Signal centers are located in sheltered places carefully camouflaged and equipped for antiatomic and antichemical protection.

The locations of signal centers must satisfy the following requirements:

— to be convenient for establishing and maintaining communications with the least expenditure of time and communications forces and means;

— to facilitate camouflaging, physical security and defense of the signal center;

— to have concealed routes of foot and vehicular approach.

91. In order to protect signal centers from enemy weapons of destruction, they are organized in concealed structures prepared by the forces and means of the engineer troops in accordance with the plan for engineer support.

92. Camouflage of centers and stations is achieved by:

— locating the signal centers and stations at sites which are concealed from enemy observation;

— using standard and local camouflage means;

— constructing the approaches of the wire lines to the signal centers by means of cables laid under the ground;

— using low, surface (stelyushchiysya) and underground antennas;

— limiting the movement of personnel and transport in the areas where signal centers are located;

— strict observance of color camouflage.

Camouflage of signal centers, stations and lines is carried out by the forces and means of the communications

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

units (subunits). The most complicated measures for camouflage, those requiring special training, are carried out by engineer troops.

93. Physical security of the signal centers of control points is carried out according to the general plan for the physical security and defense of the control points. Direct physical security of the elements of signal centers is carried out by the communications units (subunits).

Physical security of auxiliary signal centers and intermediate stations is organized and provided for by instructions by the commanding officers of communications units and subunits.

In certain cases special subunits may be designated for strengthening the physical security of signal centers and stations and also of communications lines on instructions of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit).

Physical security of signal centers and stations is carried out on a twenty-four hour basis.

94. The movement of signal centers in the course of combat must be made without interrupting communications. This is achieved by maintaining communications while on the move by radio, radio-relay and mobile means, by echeloning communications forces and means, and also by the timely organization of communications from the new control point. The procedure for the movement of signal centers and for the provision of uninterrupted communications during the movement of the control point is determined during the planning of communications.

The communications means that are to set up a signal center at a new location for the command post arrive there together with a group of officers of the staff who go to select and prepare the site of the command post. The closing down and transfer of the communications forces and means remaining at the old command post is conducted with the permission of the chief of staff.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The means of the signal center of the forward command post of a large unit, and of the command post of a regiment (battalion) move together with the commanding officers when they are transferred. Control of troops during the move is maintained by radio.

The means of the signal center of a rear control point are not echeloned during movement and move in the column of the rear control point.

Protection from Atomic Weapons and Other Means of Mass Destruction

95. Protection from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction is organized under all conditions of a combat situation in order to preclude or minimize the destruction of communications forces and means by atomic weapons, toxic chemical agents and bacteriological agents; to ensure the uninterrupted operation of communications; and to preserve the combat effectiveness of communications units and subunits.

Chiefs of communications and commanding officers of communications units (subunits) have full responsibility for organizing and carrying out measures for the protection of communications forces and means from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction.

96. Protection from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction includes:

— warning communications units and subunits and signal centers and stations of the danger of atomic attack, of chemical attack, of radioactive contamination, and of the use by the enemy of bacteriological agents;

— constructing shelters for communications personnel and means and equipping them for antiatomic and antichemical protection;

— conducting radiation, chemical and bacteriological reconnaissance;

— providing communications units and subunits with protective means and carrying out measures for the protection of personnel from destruction by toxic and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

radioactive substances and bacteriological agents;

— conducting sanitary, hygienic and special prophylactic measures;

— eliminating the results of the use by the enemy of weapons of mass destruction.

97. Warning to communications units and subunits and signal centers and stations of the danger of atomic attack, of chemical attack, of radioactive contamination, and of the use by the enemy of bacteriological agents, is made through the communications duty officer. The warning signal is conveyed to the personnel by the established method after it has been received.

98. Engineer preparation of signal centers and stations, and also of the locations of communications units and subunits, is the basic measure for ensuring the uninterrupted operation of communications and for preserving the combat effectiveness of communications units (subunits) under conditions of the employment by the enemy of weapons of mass destruction.

At the departure position for offense and in defense, the signal centers of units (subunits) are located, as a rule, in a system of trenches, communications trenches, and in other concealment, while the signal centers of large units are in special shelters.

In the course of combat, engineer preparation of signal centers and stations is carried out in dependence on the availability of forces, means and time, with the use of the protective properties of the terrain being mandatory.

99. In order to protect centers and stations from fire and from the effects of luminous radiation during an atomic burst or from enemy incendiary weapons, all concealed positions are equipped for antifire protection, and are provided with antifire equipment. The terrain around the concealed position is cleared of inflammable objects and material.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

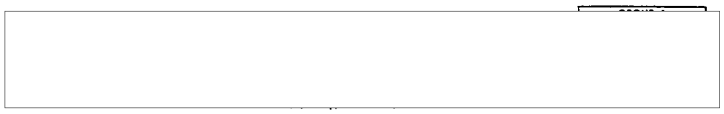
100. Radiation, chemical, and bacteriological reconnaissance is carried out by all communications units and subunits while they are fulfilling their tasks of establishing and maintaining communications, and is also carried out in the areas of their location, for which purpose specially trained observers are designated and provided with the necessary devices. In addition communications units (subunits) use data from the radiation, chemical and bacteriological reconnaissance of the large unit (unit) staff.

101. Protection of the personnel of communications units and subunits from destruction by radioactive and toxic chemical substances and from bacteriological agents is ensured by the skillful and prompt utilization of individual means of chemical protection and of concealed positions which have been equipped for antichemical protection, by control over the radiation and contamination of personnel, and also by limiting the time spent by troops in a contaminated area.

During prolonged operations of communications units (subunits) in contaminated terrain, it is necessary to provide for periodic rests for personnel, and for the organization of the receipt of food in uncontaminated terrain, and for the periodic replacements of subunits.

In fulfilling the work of establishing communications, contaminated sectors, depending on the situation and the degree of contamination, are bypassed or are overcome with the use of individual antichemical protective means. On leaving a contaminated sector, special sanitary processing of personnel and decontamination, degassing, and disinfection of communications equipment, armament and transport are conducted as soon as the situation permits.

102. For the purpose of antibacteriological protection of communications units (subunits), besides the general measures for the protection of troops and means of communications, the following are anticipated: maintenance of the appropriate sanitary hygienic conditions of areas in which units, subunits, centers and stations are located; strict fulfillment by personnel of the rules of personal hygiene and the procedure for the use of food products and drinking water; and the carrying out, by order of the senior commander, of preventive inoculation of the personnel, in cases of necessity.



50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

103. Elimination of the results of the employment of weapons of mass destruction by the enemy is for the purpose of restoring the uninterrupted operation of communications and providing for the successful fulfillment by communications units (subunits) of their assigned tasks.

This is achieved by:

— executing maneuvers by communications forces and means;

— carrying out damage-repair work, first aid work and medical evacuation measures at signal centers, stations and lines;

— extinguishing fires at signal centers and stations, and also in the areas of location of communications units (subunits);

— rendering immediate aid to victims and medical observation of personnel who have been subjected to the effects of bacteriological agents or have received a radiation dosage above the tolerance level;

— sanitary processing of personnel and decontamination, degassing, and disinfection of the armament, materiel, engineer installations, clothing, equipment, and terrain;

— purifying water and rendering rations harmless;

— carrying out dosimetric control;

— combatting insects and other carriers of infectious diseases;

— replacing personnel and communications equipment of communications units and subunits which have been subjected to attack;

— restoring the communications reserve.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Reconnaissance of Communications Means and Terrain

104. Reconnaissance of communications means is carried out for the purpose of determining the availability and condition of local means of communications in the operating zone of large units (units) and the possibilities for using them to provide communications; of discovering communications equipment and stocks left by the enemy; of determining the means of communication used by the enemy and the methods of their use; and of discovering radio jamming stations.

105. Reconnaissance of the terrain is carried out for the purpose of obtaining necessary information about its special features which would influence the establishment of communications: about the relief, soil, the protective properties and passability of the terrain; the existence and nature of natural obstacles and concealment; roads and landing fields for liaison aircraft (helicopters); and also areas for procuring poles for permanent aerial communications lines.

106. The chief of communications of a large unit organizes the reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain in the operating zone of the large unit and assigns tasks for reconnaissance to the commanding officer of the communications unit and to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units).

107. Reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is carried out directly by all communications units and subunits while they are fulfilling their tasks, and also by groups (teams) specially designated by the chief of communications.

In necessary cases fulfillment of individual tasks in the reconnaissance of communications means may be charged to reconnaissance units (subunits) and reconnaissance aviation by request of the chief of communications.

108. Reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is carried out by means of:

— study of maps, photographs and military geographical descriptions of the area of combat operations;

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— direct examination of the terrain and local means of communications;

— study of intelligence information, and also of documents and communications means captured from the enemy;

— participation in the interrogation of prisoners and defectors, and the questioning of local inhabitants.

109. During the construction (laying) of communications lines and the equipping of signal centers, control-testing points, and stations, it is necessary to carry out engineer reconnaissance for the purpose of discovering mine barriers in the operating area, and to carry out radiation reconnaissance.

110. Information received as a result of reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is considered in organizing communications and is sent to the senior chief of communications.

New models of communications means which have been captured from the enemy, and also data about the use by the enemy of new communications means and radio-jamming means, are sent immediately to the combined arms headquarters, after which they are sent to the senior chief of communications.

Communications Troops

111. Communications troops are special troops and are designated for establishing and maintaining uninterrupted communications which ensure the control of troops in all types of combat activity. Communications troops, moreover, can be assigned to create jamming of the enemy's radio and radio-relay communications.

Successful fulfillment of the tasks entrusted to communications troops is achieved by:

— high political morale of communications troops, their constant combat readiness and a high state of combat training to operate under conditions of the employment of weapons of mass destruction;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— maintaining communications units and subunits at full strength with personnel and communications means, correct use of communications troops in accordance with their purposes and capabilities;

— coordination of the operations of communications subunits (units) during the joint use of radio, radio-relay and wire means of communications;

— prompt assignment of tasks for communications units (subunits);

— firm and uninterrupted direction of communications troops while they are fulfilling their tasks;

— prompt materiel, technical and medical support of communications troops.

112. Communications troops consist of communications troop units and subunits, front and army communications units, and communications large units and units of the Reserve of the Supreme High Command.

The composition of the communications troops also includes military postal establishments and communications warehouses, shops and repair bases.

Communications troop units and subunits are organizationally included in the composition of large units, units and subunits of arms of troops and special troops. They are designated to provide communications in large units, units and subunits.

Front and army communications units are designated to provide communications in the appropriate operational formations.

Communications large units (units) of the Reserve of the Supreme High Command are designated to provide communications for the Headquarters* of the Supreme High Command. In certain cases they are used to reinforce front and army communications units.

113. Communications troops are organizationally subdivided into companies, battalions, signal centers (as independent units), communications battalions (divizion), regiments and brigades.

*Stavka

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In accordance with their designated use, communications troops are equipped with the necessary means of communications, and have in their complement various units and subunits of: radio, radio-relay, telephone, telegraph and mobile means of communications.

114. The manning elements in planning communications are:

— for radio and radio-relay subunits - crew (station);

— for telephone and telegraph subunits - platoon, squad, team (station);

— for line subunits - company, platoon, squad, team;

— for subunits of mobile communications - each element of mobile means.

Political Work with Communications Troops

115. Political work must be directed toward thorough and consistent introduction into life of the policies of the Communist Party in the Armed Forces toward raising the combat effectiveness and combat readiness of communications units (subunits), strengthening the political morale and military discipline of personnel, and successfully fulfilling the tasks of establishing and maintaining uninterrupted communications in combat.

Political work in a combat situation is organized on the basis of decisions of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the Soviet Government, decrees and directives of the Supreme High Command, and directives and orders of the Chief Political Directorate of the Soviet Army and Navy. The content of political work under various conditions of combat activity is also based on the combat orders of commanding officers, the nature of combat, and the peculiarities of the situation.

116. The commanding officer of a communications unit (subunit) bears full responsibility for political work in the units (subunits), for political morale and for military discipline of the personnel.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The deputy commanding officer for political affairs directly organizes and conducts political work and is responsible to the commanding officer of the unit (subunit) and to the political organ for its status. He must direct the work of the commanding officers and political workers of subunits in the political and military indoctrination of their subordinates in achieving the successful fulfillment of the tasks confronting the communications unit (subunit).

117. All commanding officers(commanders) are required daily to engage personally in the political and military indoctrination of subordinates, relying on Party and Komsomol organizations and fully utilizing their influence for the successful fulfillment of the tasks confronting the communications unit (subunit).

Meeting with subordinates, comprehensive study of political, combat and moral qualities and a personal example of courage and bravery, are the continual responsibilities of all commanding officers (commanders)and political workers.

118. The tasks of political work in communications units (subunits) are:

— rallying the personnel around the Communist Party and Soviet Government, explaining the leading and directing role of the Communist Party to servicemen;

— indoctrinating soldiers, noncommissioned officers, and officers in a spirit of Soviet patriotism and of boundless love and devotion to the Socialist Motherland, the Communist Party and the Soviet Government; in a spirit of friendship for the peoples of our country and for proletarian internationalism; in faithfulness to the military oath and personal responsibility for the protection of their Motherland - the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics;

— explaining to personnel the reasons, nature and political goals of the war, the tasks confronting the Armed Forces, the international and internal position

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of the USSR, the superiority of the Soviet social and governmental structure over the capitalist structure, and also wide propagandizing of the combat successes of the Armed Forces at the front and of the labor feats of the Soviet people in the rear area;

— inculcating in soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers hatred of the enemy, belief in the justness of our cause and in victory over the enemy, a highly aggressive spirit, courage, initiative, ability to overcome firmly all difficulties and personal deprivations of the combat situation, readiness under any conditions and at any cost to defend the Soviet State;

— maintenance by the personnel of constant readiness to act bravely and decisively in a situation of the employment by the enemy of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction, to provide the commanding officer and his staff with uninterrupted communications with troops under any conditions; maintaining in strictest secrecy all measures for the employment of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction;

— mobilizing personnel for the prompt and qualitative fulfillment of the work of equipping and operating signal centers, stations and lines, and also for rapid and organized moves of signal centers;

— strengthening the principle of one-man leadership, indoctrinating the personnel in the spirit of conscious obedience to commanders and respect for them, uncontradictory and precise fulfillment of the orders of the commanding officers (commanders) and constant readiness to protect them in combat;

— inculcating in servicemen faith in the strength and power of their weapons, a feeling of responsibility for mastering and caring for weapons, equipment and communications materiel; a continual striving to master their combat skills and military specialty, and also practical habits in using means of communications in combat and in organizing the protection of radio communications from radio jamming created by the enemy; explaining to personnel the necessity of studying the enemy's communications organization and equipment;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— indoctrinating soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers in the combat traditions of the Amred Forces and of their large units and units, in a spirit of faithfulness to the banner of the units and of striving to cherish it as the apple of their eye, strengthening troop camaraderie, mutual support, and mutual assistance in combat;

— indoctrinating personnel in the spirit of combat friendliness with soldiers of armies of the countries of the Socialist Camp and propagandizing their combat successes;

— popularizing the heroic feats of members of the armed forces, their selflessness, ability and acts of initiative, and exemplifying the successful fulfillment by communications units (subunits) of the tasks put before them; concern for prompt encouragement and recommendation for awards to soldiers who have distinguished themselves in combat;

— inculcating in personnel increased vigilance and personal responsibility for protecting military and State secrets, for the secure accomplishment of all measures in the organization of communications, strict observance of communications discipline and warning of cases of the enemy's overhearing or intercepting official conversations;

— guarding one's unit (subunit) from penetration by spies and saboteurs, suppressing and exposing enemy propaganda and possible enemy provocations;

— inculcating personnel with a high sense of responsibility for safekeeping, accounting for and promptly delivering combat and service documents to addressees;

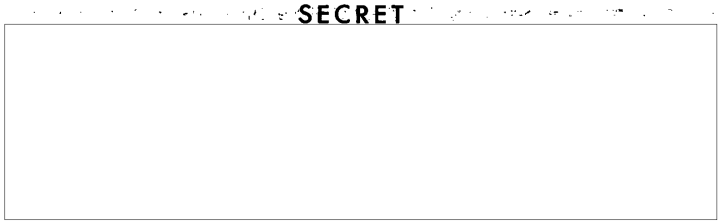
— mobilizing the personnel of military postal establishments for uninterrupted postal service for the troops, for prompt delivery to military personnel of letters, newspapers, magazines and other types of correspondence;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

— concern for the uninterrupted supply to personnel of all necessities for combat and life, especially munitions and food, and also for rest and satisfaction of the material and cultural needs of the soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers;

— concern for prompt medical aid and for the evacuation of the wounded and sick from the field of combat, and also for organizing the burial of Soviet soldiers who have fallen in battle for the Motherland;

— establishing and maintaining correct relations between military personnel and the local population; concern for the preservation of historical monuments and items of cultural interest located in the area of the combat operations of troops.

119. Political activity in communications units (subunits) must be purposeful and continual.

This is achieved by:

— timely assignment of tasks for political work and instruction of commanding officers and political workers on the content, forms, and methods of this work with personnel;

— constant knowledge by political workers of the decisions made by the commanding officer and of instructions issued for organizing and providing communications;

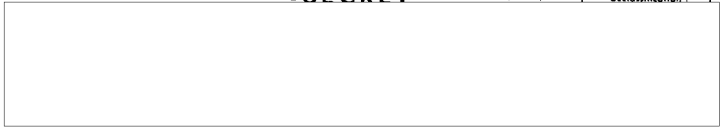
— strengthening Party and Komsomol organizations, correct assignment and setting of examples by Communists and Komsomol members in combat;

— daily personal influence by commanding officers (commanders) and political workers on their subordinates;

— continually drawing a wide circle of the Communists, Komsomol members and active combat personnel of the subunits into participation in political work;

— knowledge of the questions and mood of the personnel and prompt reaction to them.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification



50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

On the basis of the tasks assigned and combat orders given to a large unit (unit, subunit), the deputy to the commanding officer for political affairs works out measures for political work in time of training and combat and organizes their fulfillment.

Political work in a communications unit (subunit) must be carried out all the more vigorously, the more complicated and strained the combat situation is.

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 2

Direction of Communications

General Principles

123. The direction of communications consists of the timely execution of measures for the organization of communications and for ensuring their uninterrupted operation during the course of combat operations.

Chiefs of staffs at all levels carry out the general direction of communications. The chief of communications carries out the immediate direction.

The direction of communications provides for:

— the maintenance of constant combat readiness and a high political-morale level for communications units and subunits;

— the planning of communications;

— the timely assignment to communications units and subunits, as well as to junior chiefs of communications, of tasks to establish communications;

— the preparation of communications forces and means to fulfil their assigned tasks;

— the maintenance of uninterrupted operation of communications during the course of combat operations;

— the timely replenishment of the communications reserve, as well as the replacement of communications personnel and equipment losses;

— the organization of protection for communications forces, means and installations against weapons of mass destruction;

— the materiel, technical and medical support of communications units and subunits;

— supervision over the status and utilization of communications in large units and units;

— the organization and conduct of combat and political training of personnel in communications units and subunits.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

124. The chief of communications is responsible for the timely organization and maintenance of uninterrupted communications in a large unit (unit). He directs the activity of subordinate chiefs of communications and bears the responsibility for the status of communications in all units (subunits) of the large unit (unit).

The chief of communications is the direct chief of the personnel of the communications units (subunits) which are organizational components of the large unit (unit) and are attached to him.

The chief of communications has the right to give instructions to chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) on questions of the organization and operation of communications, special training, materiel and technical support of communications units and subunits, as well as to check the organization and state of communications in the troops.

All of the communications chief's work should be carried out in close coordination with the chiefs of departments (sections) of a staff, commanders of arms of troops, the deputy C.O. for the rear services, and the chiefs of special troops and services.

125. A chief of communications must:

-- know the combat situation and the locations of the control points of his own, subordinate, and coordinating large units (units, subunits) and the higher H.Q.;

-- plan communications with subordinate and coordinating troops and draft the communications instructions in a timely manner;

-- assign tasks to the communications unit (subunit) of C.O. and to other communications functionaries, direct their work and issue the necessary directives to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) in a timely manner;

-- supervise the state of communications in the large unit (unit, subunit), the promptness with which combat documents and signals are transmitted (delivered) by communications means, as well as the fulfillment of requirements for the secure control of troops;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— organize the correct utilization and operation of camouflage and secure communications apparatuses at signal centers;

— compile tables of call signs for telephone and telegraph stations, radio data and code names for functionaries and also participate in the compilation of prearranged message codes (peregovornaya tablitsa) and signal tables;

— organize the protection of radio and radio-relay communications against enemy radio jamming;

— organize communications intelligence;

— organize the protection of communications forces and means against weapons of mass destruction;

— direct the combat and political training of communications units (subunits) and ensure their constant combat readiness;

— study and collate combat experience in the organization of communications and disseminate the general conclusions to subordinates;

— provide communications equipment to large units (units, subunits), organize repair of communications means, watch over the correct operation, maintenance, storage and registration of communications equipment;

—know personnel and equipment losses in the communications units and subunits of the large unit (unit) and take measures to replace them;

— direct the operation of the military post office.

126. The chief of communications must maintain a working map on which are plotted: the front line, boundary lines, tasks of units and large units in combat, locations of control points, signal centers (stations), radio-relay and wire communications lines, routes used by mobile communications means, as well as message centers, landing fields for liaison aircraft (helicopters), postal distribution points and the locations of communications units (subunits) and the communications reserve.

127. Direction of the work in establishing and maintaining communications in a large unit (unit, subunit) is the direct responsibility of the communications unit (subunit) C.O., and the following

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

functionaries assigned from the complement of the communications unit (subunit): the chief of the signal center, and the chiefs of the axial link (osevoye napravleniye) and the links of communications and the communications duty officer. Communications functionaries are subordinate to the chief of communications and the commander of the communications unit. The communications duty officer is subordinate directly to the chief of communications.

128. The commander of a communications unit (subunit) bears full responsibility for the constant combat readiness and high political morale state of the unit (subunit), for the prompt and efficient fulfillment of tasks assigned to the unit (subunit), and for the establishment and maintenance of uninterrupted communications.

The commander of a communications unit (subunit) must:

— constantly know the combat situation and state of communications;

— prepare communications subunits to fulfill their assigned tasks and provide them with the necessary materiel means;

— direct the work for the establishment and maintenance of communications carried out by the unit (subunit) and supervise its promptness and efficiency;

— personally supervise the transfer of signal centers, their relocation and equipping;

— carry out supervision over the engineer preparation of the signal centers and stations deployed and serviced by the communications unit (subunit);

— organize and carry out protection of a communications unit's (subunit) forces and means against weapons of mass destruction;

— maintain a communications reserve in constant readiness to function;

— direct the combat and political training of the communications unit (subunit) and also the study and collation of combat experience;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— take measures to replace communications personnel and equipment in the unit (subunit);

— assure the maintenance of communications equipment in working condition and the correct storage, use and repair of it.

As necessary, the Chief of a communications unit (subunit) is called on for the fulfillment of other tasks connected with the maintenance of communications.

129. The staff of a communications unit organizes its work in accordance with the requirements of the Field Service Manual for Staffs, taking into account the special features of combat employment of communications troops.

In addition to this, a communications unit staff is responsible for:

— the compilation of schedules, diagrams, tables and other documents concerned with communications in accordance with directions from the chief of communications;

— providing communications functionaries and subunits with maps, instructions, call sign tables, communications diagrams, radio data, the duty radio operator's prearranged message codes, and other documents necessary for carrying out their duties;

— maintaining a record of the communications forces and means which have been used for providing communications and which are in the reserve;

— organizing and maintaining physical security and defense for signal centers (nuclear) in accordance with the general plan for the physical security and defense of control points and communications stations and lines, organizing their antiatomic and antichemical preparation, as well as organizing the location, camouflage, physical security and defense of communications units;

— organizing the transfer of communications units to new areas of location;

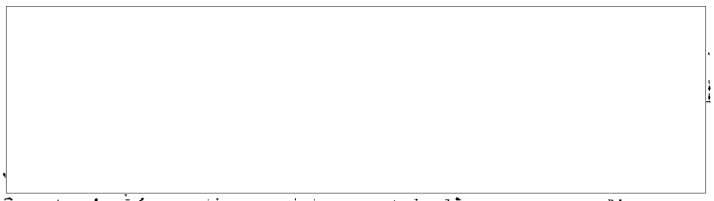
— organizing combat and political training of the personnel, as well as the study and collation of experience from the combat operations of the communications unit.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

130. The chief of a signal center is responsible for the prompt deployment, technically correct equipping, operation and transfer of the signal center, as well as for providing for intercommunications and the flow of documents through the signal center. All the personnel operating the signal center are subordinate to the chief of the signal center.

The chief of a signal center must:

-- direct the deployment, equipping, camouflage and movement of all elements in the signal center and must organize the internal telephone communications of the control point;

-- indicate the locations of the radio and radio-relay communications means of the arms of troops and of the representatives arriving with means of communications at the control points of combined-arms large units (units);

-- direct the work of the personnel at the signal center, provide them with the documents necessary to carry out their duties and watch over the condition, maintenance and operations of the communications means deployed at the center;

-- know the state of communications and, during a breakdown in communications, take immediate measures for their resumption, reporting the matter to the chief of communications and the commanding officer of the communications unit;

-- take measures to eliminate the results of the employment of weapons of mass destruction by the enemy;

-- supervise the correctness and promptness of the transmittal, receipt and delivery of documents passing through the signal center, and maintain a record of them;

-- know how the physical security and defense of the signal center is organized.

131. The communications duty officer is appointed from among the officers of the communications unit (subunit). He watches over the state of communications and is responsible for the prompt assurance of conversations, and the receipt, transmittal,

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

delivery and handing over of combat documents (signals).

With respect to the dispatch and receipt of combat documents, the communications duty officer carries out the directions of the operations duty officer.

The communications duty officer must:

— know the state of communications in the large unit (unit) and take immediate measures to reestablish interrupted communications, using alternate channels of communications for the transmittal of orders, instructions and messages when communications have been disrupted on individual axes;

— report immediately to the chief of communications and the operations duty officer any changes and interruptions in communications, the steps taken to restore communications, and the fact of their resumed operation;

— know the locations of the control points of his large unit (unit), subordinate and coordinating large units (units), adjacent units and the senior commander;

—direct the work of the duty shift at the signal center;

— assure the conduct of conversations, the prompt receipt and transmittal (delivery) of combat documents and signals;

— know the signals for combat alert and notification of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack and of chemical attack by the enemy, and the procedure for transmitting them, and the operating procedure at the signal center when these messages are received;

— watch over the observance of camouflage at the signal center;

— carry out time checks.

The communications duty officer must have his instructions, a schedule for the dispatch of documents, a table of call signs, communications diagrams, prearranged message codes and signal tables, and a list of the persons permitted to conduct conversations.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The communications duty officer maintains a daily chart showing the state of communications and a working map on which are plotted signal centers, stations and lines, the routes of movement of mobile communications means, message centers, liaison aircraft (helicopter) landing fields and postal distribution points.

At the corps level and above, the communications duty officer may have assistants designated for radio and radio-relay communications, who will in turn be responsible for the state of radio and radio-relay communications and direct the work of the duty shift of the radio group and the group of radio-relay stations.

132. The chief of a communications link (axial link) is responsible for the prompt establishment and maintenance of communications on the link (on the axis).

The chief of a communications link (axial link) must:

— know the location of the control points of his large unit and the large units (units) with which communications are maintained, and the direction of their movement during the course of combat;

— reconnoiter the direction in which the communications lines are being laid (constructed), conduct engineer, radiation and chemical reconnaissance, as well as reconnaissance of communications means;

— lay (construct) wire and radio-relay lines of the communications link (axial link), deploy auxiliary signal centers and intermediate stations on the axis in accordance with the assigned task;

— organize the operational servicing of communications lines, the physical security and defense of auxiliary signal centers and stations deployed on the link (axis), their engineer preparation and protection against weapons of mass destruction;

— maintain a communications reserve and concern himself constantly with replenishing it;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— with the permission of the chief of communications, recover the lines of the communications link (axis);

— report to the chief of communications (unit C.O.) on the progress in carrying out the assigned task and on all proposed transfers of the control points of the large unit (unit) with which he maintains communications;

— maintain a working map, on which he plots communications lines, signal centers and intermediate stations.

In addition, the chief of a communications link must:

— know the direction of the communications axis, the locations of the auxiliary centers and intermediate stations deployed on the axis and lay (construct) connecting lines to them;

— report to the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) with which he maintains communications concerning his task and the readiness of communications, and concern himself at all times with the prompt receipt from him of data on the future order, times and direction of movement of the command and forward command posts.

Planning of Communications in Preparation for Combat

133. Timely and correct planning of communications for all combat in accordance with the tasks of the large unit (unit, subunit) are required in order to ensure uninterrupted communications.

Planning of communications consists of selecting the means to establish communications, determining the methods for organizing communications and calculating communications forces and means, as well as determining measures for the materiel and technical support of communications.

In order to plan communications, the chief of communications must know the combat situation, acquaint himself with the task of the large unit (unit), the decision of the C.O., and the directives of the chief of staff, study the communications instruction of the higher H.Q. and evaluate the communications situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

134. The chief of communications receives data on the task and impending combat operations of the large unit (unit) from the C.O. or chief of staff. In addition, he receives data about the situation in the appropriate departments (sections) of the staff and from officers commanding arms of troops, special troops and rear services.

In evaluating the communications situation, the chief of communications studies and takes into account:

— operations of the enemy which influence communications stability;

— the combat composition, grouping and tasks being carried out by the large unit (unit) and the procedure for troop coordination during combat operations;

— the state of communications in the large unit (unit) and the communications forces and means used to maintain it;

— the special features of the combat operations of troops which influence the organization and maintenance of communications;

— the condition of the communications units (subunits), the availability to them of materiel support, and the possibility of utilizing local means of communications;

— the nature of the terrain in the zone of impending operations (ground configuration, natural obstacles, roads);

— the influence of weather, time of day and season;

— the availability of time to organize communications.

The chief of communications must always be ready to report to the C.O. and chief of staff his proposals for organizing communications and sites to deploy control points.

135. The chief of communications drafts the communications plan on the basis of the C.O.'s decision, directives of the chief of staff, the communications instruction of the higher H.Q. and his appraisal of the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

When sufficient time is available, the chief of communications reconnoiters the locale in order to refine the data on the communications situation.

136. In the division (corps), the communications plan consists of a radio communications diagram drawn up on a separate form, a diagram of wire and radio-relay communications and communications by mobile means, which, as a rule, is plotted on a map, a calculation of the communications forces and means included in the diagrams and a schedule for the dispatch of documents. In the regiment and battalion (battalion ((divizion)), the communications plan consists of radio and wire communications diagrams, with calculations of the communications forces and means.

Any problems on the organization and maintenance of communications not reflected on the diagrams and calculations are entered in the legends of these documents.

The communications plan is drafted in one copy, approved by the chief of staff and maintained in the files of the chief of communications.

Drafting the communications plan should under no circumstances delay work in setting up communications.

137. The chief of communications of a large unit organizes the work of the chiefs of communications of subordinate and coordinating units (large units) in coordinating the procedure for providing communications.

This work is most thoroughly done by means of personal agreement on the problems of organizing and providing coordination and support communications between the chiefs of communications of the units (large units) which are fulfilling a common task, or else by means of assigning an officer of the communications department (section) to the subordinate and coordinating units (large units).

All necessary data on providing communications between coordinating large units (units, subunits) should be disseminated to subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits) promptly.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

138. In organizing and providing communications with limited means, it is necessary to:

— make wider use of the method of organizing radio communications by radio;

— make use of centralized control of radio transmitters and have radio sets work on a schedule;

— make wider use of the method of organizing wire communications by axis and radio-relay communications by axis and net;

— utilize local means of communications more fully;

— organize mobile means of communications by circular routes and, in an offensive, by axis.

Assigning Communications Tasks and Directing Communications in Combat

139. On the basis of the communications plan, the chief of communications drafts his communications instruction.

The communications instruction is the basic document which includes the necessary directives to staffs of subordinate large units (units) on the organization of communications.

The communications instruction indicates:

— the places and time of readiness of signal centers of control points and the directions of their movement;

— the organization of communications with subordinate troops (with which ones, by what means and methods communications are to be organized, where auxiliary signal centers, radio-relay points and intermediate stations are deployed), the time periods of readiness of communications and how they will be maintained in the course of combat;

— the organization of communications between coordinating large units (units);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the procedure for the use of communications and measures for operating securely;

— the procedure for the use and operation of camouflage and secure communications apparatuses;

— the procedure for the use of local means of communications;

— the place and time of postal distribution;

— the time periods for the introduction of new communications data;

— the procedure for time checks;

— the procedure and time periods for submitting reports on communications.

50X1-HUM

The following items are attached to the communications instruction:

— a table of organization of the radio nets and radio links with radio operating data;

— data for the organization of radio and radio-relay communications with subordinate large units and units;

— the keys to prearranged message codes and tables of code words;

— call signs for functionaries, centers and stations.

The communications instruction is signed by the chief of staff and the chief of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications data in the corps and higher can be transmitted to the troops as necessary in the form of separate directives over the signature of the chief of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

140. The communications instruction is distributed to chiefs of staffs of subordinate large units (units) and is presented to the higher H.Q.. Pertinent excerpts of the instruction are sent to coordinating large units (units).

The communications instruction should be sent to subordinate H.Q. simultaneously with the combat order (combat instruction) as a rule.

In the regiment and battalion, the chief of communications gives the communications instruction orally, and the necessary operating data for radio communications are transmitted to subordinates in the form of excerpts from the radio communications diagram with the radio data.

In order to give communications units (subunits) more time to prepare for impending operations, the chief of communications and the C.O. of the communications unit (subunit) issue preliminary instructions.

141. The chief of communications personally assigns tasks, for the establishment and maintenance during combat of communications, to the communications unit (subunit) commanding officer.

Tasks assigned to chiefs of signal centers, axial communications links and communications links are assigned by the chief of communications or on his order by the communications unit (subunit) C.O, depending on the situation.

142. In assigning tasks to the communications unit (subunit) C.O., the chief of communications indicates:

— the necessary data on the situation;

— the places and time of deployment and the procedure for transferring signal centers;

— with whom, by which means and methods and by what time communications should be functioning;

— the communications reserve and its location;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the procedure for engineer preparation, camouflage, physical security and defense of signal centers, stations and lines, and measures for the protection of communications personnel and equipment against weapons of mass destruction;

— the procedure for issuing to communications personnel and subunits the documents necessary for communications work, the time to use them and the procedure for changing;

— measures for the materiel and technical support of communications subunits for the fulfillment of their assigned tasks.

In addition, the area of deployment and procedure for transferring the communications unit (subunit) is indicated to the communications unit (subunit) commanding officer.

143. In assigning tasks to the chief of a signal center, he is informed of:

— the necessary data on the situation;

— the forces and means assigned to deploy the signal center;

— the location, time and procedure for deployment, engineer preparation and camouflage of the signal center;

— with whom, by which means and methods and by what time communications should be functioning; the identities of the chiefs of communications links and their tasks in establishing communications;

— the procedure for organizing internal communications at the control point;

— the schedule for dispatch of documents;

— the procedure for changing the call signs of telegraph and telephone stations and the operating data for radio and radio-relay communications;

— restrictions on the use of communications means;

— the procedure for moving the signal center and for transferring communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

to a new signal center;

— the procedure for the physical security of the signal center;

— the times and procedure for checking communications.

144. In assigning tasks to the chief of communications link (axial link), he is informed of:

— the necessary data on the situation;

— the forces and means put at the disposal of the chief of the communications link (axial link);

— the locations of the control points of his large unit (unit) and the direction of their movement during combat;

— with which C.O. (H.Q.) he is to provide communications, his (its) location, the time of readiness of communications and the procedures for maintaining them during combat;

— the axis along which communications line (lines) are laid (constructed), the number of circuits (channels) on it, the place of deployment of auxiliary signal centers and intermediate stations, and the procedure for using local means of communications;

— the procedure for sending and receiving connecting lines from links to the communications axis;

— tasks for reconnaissance of means of communications;

—call signs of stations and functionaries;

—times for presenting reports.

145. During combat, the chief of communications watches over changes in the situation, introduces the necessary changes in the organization of communications, directs the work of communications unit (subunit) C.O.'s, chiefs of signal centers and links, and also checks on the work of the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) and gives them the necessary orders for providing communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In this, particular attention is devoted to:

— assuring uninterrupted communications during a move of the control points of one's own and subordinate large units (units, subunits), as well as during sharp changes in the situation;

— providing communications between coordinating large units, (units, subunits);

— providing communications with second echelons and reserves, especially when they are being committed to combat in an offensive and while conducting a counterattack in defense;

— prompt movement of communications reserves up to points from which they can be rapidly committed to action, and replacement of the reserves;

— prompt materiel and technical support of communications units and subunits.

146. While the enemy is delivering atomic strikes, the chief of communications takes the necessary measures to restore the interrupted communications, primarily with large units (units) which have been subjected to atomic strikes, and to provide communications with troops being moved along a threatened axis.

147. The chief of communications of a large unit presents a report to the senior chief of communications at a set time, in which are set forth:

— an evaluation of the state of communications, interruptions in communications, their duration and reasons, measures taken to restore communications;

— data on radio and radio-relay jamming by the enemy (which frequencies, their nature and their effect on communications);

— losses in communications personnel and equipment;

— captured enemy communications equipment.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In units (except aviation), communications reports are not compiled and the necessary data on the state and operation of communications are included in the combat reports.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 3

Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel to Troops and Technical Support

General Principles

148. To a great extent, uninterrupted communications depend upon prompt and complete provision of communications units and subunits with communications means, operating and repair materials, and spare parts for communications equipment, as well as upon timely and correct organization of technical support in the communications troops.

149. Supply of communications equipment and materiel to communications units and subunits is organized by the chief of communications and carried out by the C.O.'s of communications units and subunits.

The provision of communications units and subunits with other types of materiel supply means is carried out by the appropriate chiefs of services.

150. Supply of communications equipment and materiel to combined-arms large units and units is effected through the military-technical materiel depots of the large units and units.

Supply to army and front units and subunits is carried out through the army and front communications depots.

151. The military-technical materiel depots of large units (units) carry out the receipt, storage and recording of communications materiel received from the communications depots of formations (military-technical materiel depots of large units) for the supply of large units and units, issue communications materiel to units and subunits, receive from these units and subunits surplus materiel and materiel requiring general overhaul or field repair, prepare to dispatch and dispatch materiel to the communications depots or repair shops of formations (large units).

The chief of a military-technical materiel depot fulfills the directives of the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) on questions of the receipt, storage, registration and issuance of communications materiel.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel

152. The supplying of communications equipment and materiel, expendable operating and repair materiel, units of spare parts and power sources to the troops is carried out according to planned procedures on the basis of tables and norms in effect.

To support troop requirements, the following are used:

— communications equipment and materiel arriving for supply according to the plans of the senior chief of communications;

— communications equipment and materiel procured on orders of the chief of communications troops of the formation from local economic organizations;

— communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) collected on the field of combat.

153. Communications equipment and materiel supply items include:

— radio sets and radio receivers;

— radio-relay sets;

— radio intelligence and jamming apparatus;

— field television apparatus;

— telegraph, facsimile, and telephone apparatus;

— apparatus for high-frequency telephony and voice-frequency telegraphy;

— apparatus for secure telephone, telegraph and facsimile transmission;

— mobile signal centers;

— auxiliary gear and measuring devices;

— radio-electronic elements (semi-conductor and electric vacuum devices, resistors, condensors, etc.)

— electric power sources for means of communications;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— field telephone, telegraph and connecting cables;

— line materials for erecting (laying) permanent and field overhead and cable communications lines;

— means for mechanizing the erection or laying of communications lines;

— mobile communications workshops;

— spare parts, materiel, tools and accessories for the maintenance, storage and repair of communications equipment.

154. Troop requirements for communications equipment and materiel are determined according to the combat task of the large unit (unit), supply tables and norms currently in effect, and directives of the senior chief of communications.

155. The chief of communications of a formation drafts a plan for the supply of large units and units with communications equipment and materiel which usually indicates:

— the communications equipment and materiel requirements of the large units (units), the procedure and timing of receipt to bring up to full complement, the procedure for replacing losses during the course of combat operations;

— the procedure for the utilization of local means and materials;

— the requirements for cover and concealment for communications equipment and materiel in depots, and the requirements for transport facilities for shipping communications equipment and materiel;

— the procedure for collecting communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) on the field of combat and for using them to support the troops.

The supply plan in air forces formations is drafted jointly by the chief of communications and the rear services staff of the air forces formation.

Large unit and unit chiefs of communications compile the estimates for provision of communications equipment and materiel to communications units and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

subunits on the basis of extracts from the supply plans of the senior chief of communications.

156. The issuance of communications equipment and materiel is carried out by orders (requisitions) of the chief of communications:

— to large units — from the army communications depot, (communications depot of the forward front base);

— to units (subunits) — from the large unit (unit) military-technical depot;

— to individual units which are not organizationally in the complement of large units — from the army (front) communications depot;

— to large units and units of the reserve of the Supreme High Command and of airborne troops — from central or front (army) communications depots;

— to air armies (military district air forces) — from the front communications depot and the central depots (bases) of the air forces; to large units and units of an air army — from the aviation-technical depot of the air army; to long-range and military-transport aircraft large units (units) — from front or central communications depots and aviation-technical depots (bases) of the air forces rear services;

— to large units (units) of the troops of the antiair defense of the country — from the communications depots of formations (large units) of troops of the antiair defense of the country, and in their absence — from front (military district) communications depots.

157. Communications equipment and materiel are shipped by all types of transport:

— to large units — by the transport means of the army, front (military district), and in necessary instances the transport of the large units and units is called upon;

— to units of large units — by the transport of the units;

— to individual units and large units of army and front subordination — by the transport of these units and large units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

For the receipt of vehicular communications means, a representative of the communications unit (subunit) is sent with drivers of the vehicles.

158. The procurement of communications equipment and materiel by communications units (subunits) from local economic organizations and establishments and industrial enterprises is carried out by directive of the chief of communications of the formation.

All locally procured communications means and materiel are accounted for and expended only within the supply plan, according to the established norms.

159. Organizing the collection of communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) on the field of combat is the responsibility of all chiefs of communications and communications unit and subunit C.O.'s.

The collection of communications equipment and materiel on the field of combat is carried out by teams, designated by direction of the C.O. of the large unit (unit), and must include specialists in communications means.

The collected communications materiel is concentrated at depots, where it is subjected to decontamination, degassing and disinfection as necessary, sorted and inventoried according to types and degree of usability.

The usable communications materiel is used to replace losses, with the permission of the senior chief of communications, while that which requires repair and the surplus is turned over to the army (front) communications depot.

160. For radio, radio-relay and electric power-supply stations (generator units) an emergency supply of fuel and lubricants is created according to established quantities and is expended only with the permission of the chief of communications of the large unit or with the permission of the unit C.O. in the communications subunits of units.

161. During combat, expended communications equipment and materiel is replenished from the reserve stocks of the army and front communications depots.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Technical Support

162. Technical support in communications units (subunits) consists of organizing and carrying out the technically correct utilization and technical servicing and storage (upkeep) of communications means, as well as carrying out repair and evacuation of them when appropriate.

163. Communications means are kept in constant good repair and readiness to operate by strict observance of the rules of technical utilization, the conduct of periodic inspections and checks of the technical condition, the availability of spare parts and materials for maintenance and repair, and by timely repair.

164. Technical support is organized by communications unit (subunit) C.O.'s in accordance with the directives of the chief of communications.

On technical support problems, the chief of communications indicates to communications unit (subunit) C.O.'s:

— the times by which vehicular communications equipment and transport vehicles must be ready to fulfill the impending task;

— the procedure for the use of repair subunits and their tasks, the place and time of deployment during preparation and during the course of combat operations;

— the procedure for the use of local enterprises, materials and technical means for repairing communications equipment;

— the procedure for the evacuation of communications equipment.

165. The deputy C.O. for technical matters of the communications unit drafts the technical support plan for the communications unit in accordance with the orders of the chief of communications (unit C.O.).

In the technical support plan, the following are usually indicated;

— measures for the preparation of vehicles, repair subunits and personnel (drivers, repairmen) for the fulfillment of tasks and the time by which they must

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

be ready;

— the volume and time of completion of repair work by the forces of the unit;

— the means of communications requiring repair by the forces of the repair organs of the formations;

— the procedure for the evacuation of non-functioning and damaged equipment and its delivery to repair organs.

The technical support plan is approved by the unit C.O.

166. On the basis of the technical support plan, the deputy C.O. for technical matters presents a requisition for needed materiel;

— to the chief of communications for the repair and operation of communications means;

— to the chiefs of the appropriate services of the formation (large unit) for other materiel.

167. Depending on the nature of the malfunction, the repair of communications equipment is divided into current maintenance, field repair and general overhaul.

Current maintenance, as a rule, is carried out by forces of teams, crews and parties and by the repair shops of the communications units (subunits).

Field repair is carried out in the communications repair shops of the large unit, army and front (military district), as well as in the repair shops of communications units.

General overhaul is carried out on:

— large unit (unit) communications equipment — by the communications repair shops of formations (military districts);

— the communications equipment of formations of the ground troops and the troops of the antiair defense of the country — in communications repair bases of the front and in stationary communications repair bases (plants);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

SECRET

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— all air forces and naval means of communications — in the repair enterprises of the air forces and navy respectively.

168. Current maintenance and field repair of vehicles on which communications equipment is mounted are carried out by the forces of the communications unit (subunit), utilizing prepared assemblies furnished by the motor and tractor service. General overhaul of these vehicles is carried out in repair units (in plants) of the front (military district) motor and tractor service.

169. Vehicular communications equipment is sent to the communications repair shops of formations when the vehicles are in good working order. Depending on the situation, vehicular communications equipment can be sent to front communications bases for repair when the vehicles require general overhaul. After disassembly, the vehicles are turned over to repair units (plants) of the motor and tractor service for the execution of repairs.

170. Current maintenance of radio sets and radio centers (radiouzel) mounted on armored personnel carriers, tanks and self-propelled artillery mounts is carried out by unit repair shops, while field repair and general overhaul are carried out in the communications repair shops of formations and in stationary communications repair bases (plants). At the same time, tank radio sets are sent for repair, dismounted from the combat vehicles, while medium-power radio sets and radio centers are sent still mounted in the armored personnel carriers if the latter are in working order. If the armored carriers with medium-power radio sets or radio centers require general overhaul, then the radio equipment is dismantled and sent to communications repair shops for repair, while the armored carriers are sent to the appropriate repair units (to plants).

171. The repair of gasoline-powered electrical assemblies, forming a part of a communications equipment unit, is carried out in communications repair shops (bases).

Current maintenance of electric power assemblies driven by vehicular, tank and special diesel engines, which form part of a communications equipment unit, is carried out by the forces of the communications unit (subunit).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Field repair and general overhaul of vehicular, tank and special diesel engines, mounted on electric power assemblies for communications equipment, are carried out in motor and tractor, armored, and artillery repair units (plants), while field power stations, which form part of a unit of communications equipment are repaired in the repair shops of the engineer troops.

172. In order to accelerate the repair of communications equipment under field conditions, repair brigades are sent directly to the large units from communications repair shops (repair bases) by order of the army or front chief of communications troops.

173. Malfunctioning communications equipment is evacuated to communications depots (repair shops) by the forces and means of communications units (subunits). Vehicular communications equipment needing repair and which is mounted on malfunctioning vehicles is evacuated to a damaged vehicles assembly point by the forces of the motor and transport service evacuation units, where the bodies with the communications equipment are lifted off the chassis and sent by front transport to the communications repair shops (bases) of the formations.

174. Communications equipment is turned in for repair:

— to unit (subunit) communications workshops, by order of the unit (subunit) deputy C.O.'s for technical matters;

— to large unit and formation communications shops, by order of the chiefs of communications of the large units or formations;

— to military district stationary communications repair enterprises, by order of the chief of communications troops of the military district;

— to stationary communications repair enterprises of central subordination, by directive of the chief of the armament and supply directorate of the communications troops.

175. Communications equipment which is sent to large unit and army repair shops is not written off from the inventories of the subunits (units) and is returned to the same subunit (unit) after repair.

Communications equipment which is sent from

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the troops for general overhaul to front repair shops and stationary communications repair bases (plants) is written off from the inventories of the units (large units).

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 4

Military Postal Service

176. The military postal service provides postal communications for large units, units (vessels), establishments and personnel of the Armed Forces of the USSR, among themselves, with the nation's populace, and with civilian establishments and organizations.

The military postal service is responsible for receiving, transporting and delivering mail, periodicals and other printed publications arriving at the address of large units, units, vessels, establishments and personnel of the armed forces, and also accepting and sending military correspondence and packages to addressees.

177. All types of mail are priority military goods and must be delivered to the destination within prescribed time limits without hindrance.

The vehicles of military postal establishments must have a special identification (a white diagonal strip on both sides of the vehicle). Postal vehicles enjoy the right-of-way on all highways and the right to pass convoys.

178. Direction of the military postal service is carried out by the chief of communications, who is charged with the organization and maintenance of uninterrupted postal service for the troops.

Military mail is delivered by military postal establishments according to the directive of the chief of communications.

179. The most important requirements levied upon the military postal service are prompt and uninterrupted postal service for the troops, maintaining security of the points where large units, units, and establishments are located, and their actual designation.

180. In order to keep secret the actual designation and location of large units, units and establishments, military postal traffic is addressed with conventional designators.

Military correspondence to units and establishments for which no conventional designators have been assigned are addressed to their actual designations.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

A postal certificate (attestat) is issued to each unit and establishment possessing a conventional designator. The postal certificate is designed for the registration (pripiska) and deregistration (otpiska) on it of the military unit and establishment at the military postal establishment. The military postal establishment retains it until such time as the military unit or establishment is deregistered.

181. Units which are component parts of large units are registered at the military postal station of their large units. Individual units which are not component parts of large units and which do not have their own military postal stations are registered at military postal stations or postal enterprises of the Ministry of Communications of the USSR by order of the senior chief of communications. In the case of registration at postal enterprises of the Ministry of Communications, the postal certificate is presented to this enterprise only for entering the registration or deregistration, and is kept in the unit staff.

182. The military postal service carries out its tasks through military postal establishments and the unit military mail carriers.

The main military postal establishments are: the military postal sorting points, the military postal bases and the military postal stations of large units and garrisons.

Military postal sorting points and military postal bases organize exchange points for exchanging mail with military postal stations.

The military postal base is usually situated in the area of the army rear control point.

The military postal stations of large units are situated in the area of the rear control points of their large units and carry out mail exchange with the exchange points and with the military mail carriers.

Military mail carriers are appointed by order of unit C.O.'s or chiefs of establishments from among the more qualified soldiers and noncommissioned officers. Military mail carriers come to the military postal stations to turn in and receive correspondence according to a schedule which is approved by the chief of communications of the large unit.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

183. The exchange points of an army are situated at forward sectors of army military highways or else at the military postal stations of corps staffs and are transferred to a new position with consideration given to ensuring regular mail exchange within the established time limits.

Military postal stations can detach from their complement a postal section for servicing a command post and for mail exchange with the military mail carriers of the large unit's first echelon units. The postal section is situated in the area of the large unit's command post.

184. During all types of troop combat activity, the delivery of military correspondence, packages and printed publications to large units and units is effected as follows:

— They are delivered by the means of the military postal sorting points and the military postal bases from military postal sorting points and military postal bases to their exchange points, or, depending upon the situation, directly to the military postal stations of the large units.

— They are delivered by the means of the military postal stations from exchange points to the military postal stations servicing them;

— They are delivered by the means of military units and establishments, from the military postal stations of large units to the military units and establishments.

185. The chief of communications of a large unit takes the following measures to ensure uninterrupted mail service:

— ensures the prompt registration of the military postal station and the units of the large unit at the military postal base or at the military postal sorting point, and deregistration on departure;

— establishes the location of the military postal station, procedures for its transfer, time of work and time periods for exchanging mail with military mail carriers;

— supervises the work of the military postal stations and military mail carriers, the correctness of the addressing of military correspondence, and sees to the prompt return to the military postal base or military postal sorting point of mail addressed to departed units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— when necessary, takes steps to obtain additional transport for the military postal stations.

186. The chief of communications of a unit is responsible for mail service in his unit and must:

— register his unit at the military postal station or the postal enterprise of the Ministry of Communications and deregister his unit on departure;

— ensure that the requirements of correct addressing procedure and the conduct of personal correspondence are explained to personnel of the unit;

— organize timely receipt of correspondence, newspapers, and journals by the military mail carriers and prompt delivery of them to personnel of the unit;

— establish the procedure and times for the delivery of correspondence, newspapers and journals to the personnel of the staff and of subunits;

— carry out supervision of the work of the military mail carrier and supervise the correct addressing of military correspondence sent and received by personnel of the unit;

— ensure organization in the receipt of money orders and packages addressed to personnel of the unit.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Section Two

COMMUNICATIONS IN LARGE UNITS (UNITS) OF THE GROUND FORCES

Chapter 5

COMMUNICATIONS IN AN OFFENSIVE

General Principles

187. In organizing communications during an offensive, it is necessary to take into consideration the rapid rates of troop movement, abrupt changes in the combat situation, frequent moves of control points, and the fact that commanding officers and staffs are in movement for prolonged periods.

All means of communications are employed to maintain control of troops during an offensive.

Radio and radio-relay means ensure troop control more fully and are the basic means of communications during the course of an offensive.

188. During an offensive, communications are organized from the signal centers of the command post, the forward command post and the rear control point in large units; from the command post and rear control point in units; and from the command post in subunits.

In order to ensure uninterrupted control during the course of an offensive, signal centers must be prepared for the operation, while moving, of radio and radio-relay communications with the higher headquarters, subordinate and coordinating troops; as well as to ensure internal radio communications for the commanding officer (chief of staff) with the sections (departments) of the staff, and with officers commanding arms of troops and of the special troops and services.

189. In order to ensure troop control in a large unit (unit) during an offensive, communications are organized:

-- with the commanding officers and staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits);

-- with the commanding officers of forward detachments, movement support detachments, mobile obstacle detachments and reserves;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

-- with reconnaissance, including chemical and radiation;

-- between control points;

-- with officers of the staff who are detailed to the troops;

-- for the commandant's service;

-- with units adjacent along the front, between subordinate large units (units, subunits) and reserves;

-- with supporting artillery and aviation;

-- between forward detachments;

-- with airborne and amphibious landing forces.

190. In order to ensure control of the rear services during an offensive, communications are organized in the large unit (unit);

-- with the deputy commanding officers for rear services of subordinate large units and units;

-- with rear service units and subunits;

-- for the tank-technical service.

191. In order to transmit warning signals concerning enemy air activity to the warning radio net of a formation, the radio receivers of the staffs of large units and individual units containing organic antiair defense posts are switched in.

The transmission of warning signals of enemy air activity, of danger of atomic attack, and of chemical attack to units and subunits of large units is carried on all operating communications with priority over anything else.

The Organization of Communications during an Offensive

192. The organization of communications during an offensive depends on the method of breaking through the enemy's defenses, the structure of the combat formation of the large unit (unit), the depth of the combat task, the organization of control and coordination, the use of mass destruction means, the availability and condition of communications forces and means, and time. In addition, it is necessary to take into consideration the nature of the enemy's

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

defense, the conditions of the terrain, the weather and the possible rates of the offensive.

193. Reconnoitering by the chief of communications is carried on for the purpose of determining precisely:

-- sites for the location of signal centers and stations;

-- the most advantageous directions for laying (erecting) communications lines;

-- the condition of roads, bridges (fords) to support the movement of the transport of communications units (subunits);

-- routes of movement for mobile means of communications and locations for liaison aircraft and helicopter landing fields;

-- the availability of local communications means and the possibility of using them.

194. In planning communications for an offensive, the following are determined:

-- the organization and maintenance of communications in areas of concentration, when moving troops to the forward edge, and in the departure area for the offensive (on the lines of deployment);

-- the organization and maintenance of communications during the offensive;

-- the procedure for the maintenance of communications during moves of control points, and while Command and H.Q. are in movement;

-- measures for the protection of communications forces and means against atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction.

195. Radio communications during an offensive are organized in such a way as not to require any basic reorganization during the course of the offensive.

The number and composition of radio nets can change, depending on the combat task, the combat formation of the large unit (unit), and the availability of radio means.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Radio sets must be prepared to provide radio communications during movement.

196. In a division (corps) the following radio nets and radio links are usuallyoorganized during an offensive:

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the commanding officer, his deputy, the division (corps) chief of staff and the commanding officers of subordinate units and subunits (large units);

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) H.Q. and the H.Q. of subordinate units (large units);

-- radio links (a radio net) of telegraph printer communications for the corps H.Q. with the H.Q. of the divisions;

-- a radio net of the division (corps) control points, composed of the radio sets of the command post, the forward command post and the rear control point, as well as of the staff officers detailed to subordinate units (large units);

-- a radio net of the division intelligence, composed of the radio sets of the chief of intelligence of the division, the commanding officer of the reconnaissance battalion, and the commanding officers of reconnaissance detachments (groups, patrols); when necessary, the radio receivers of units of the division and of forward detachments can be switched into the division intelligence radio net;

-- a radio net of the division (corps) engineer support, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) engineer, the commanding officers of subordinate and attached large units (units, subunits) of engineer troops, the commanding officer of the mobile obstacle detachment, the movement support detachment and the engineer reserve, and, when necessary, also the commanding officer of the subunit detached for carrying out engineer reconnaissance;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- a radio net of the division (corps) chemical service, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the division (corps) chemical service, the commanding officer of the chemical protection subunit (unit), the commanding officers of attached units (subunits), the special processing (obrabotka) point, the commanding officers of chemical and radiation reconnaissance subunits and the chemical reserves;

-- a division (corps) coordination radio net, composed of the radio sets of unit (subunit) commanding officers coordinating during combat;

-- an internal communications radio net, into which are switched the ultrashort wave radio sets of the principal functionaries of the division (corps) forward command post, in order to provide communications for the division (corps) commander (chief of staff) with staff officers under movement by column;

-- radio nets of the division rear services: the first net is composed of the radio sets of the deputy commanding officers for rear services of the division and of units; the second is composed of the radio sets of the deputy commanding officer of the division for rear services and the commanding officers of rear service units and subunits;

-- a radio net of the tank-technical service of the division, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the division tank-technical service, the chiefs of the technical service of the regiments, the deputy commanding officers for technical matters of separate battalions and the commanders of subordinate repair and evacuation units and subunits.

In those instances when airborne landing forces are used in the division (corps) area, the large unit commanding officer effects communications with them by radio link, as a rule.

Communications of units (large units) advancing from the front with an airborne landing force are provided for by the coordination (contact coordination) radio net organized by the H.Q. employing the landing force and also by mutual participation in the radio nets of the coordinating units (large units). Liaison helicopters (aircraft) are also used to provide communications with an airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications between adjacent divisions are provided by the army (corps) coordination radio net.

Radio receivers in the staffs of large units (units) are included in the aerial reconnaissance radio net.

The division (corps) chief of communications must, in addition, anticipate the assignment of radio means to the radio nets (radio links) organized by the higher headquarters.

197. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in a motorized rifle regiment during an offensive:

-- one or two radio nets of the regimental commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commanding officer, the regimental staff and the commanding officers of subordinate subunits; the radio set of the rear control point is tuned into one of these radio nets;

-- the regimental artillery commander's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental artillery commander and the commanding officers of the regimental artillery subunits;

-- the regimental reconnaissance radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental chief of intelligence and the commanding officers of the reconnaissance subunits (detachments, patrols);

-- a radio link composed of the radio sets of the command post and the rear control point;

-- the regimental tank-technical service radio net, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the regimental tank-technical service, the deputy C.O. for technical matters of the tank battalion, the armored repair workshop, the repair and evacuation groups, the technical observation points and the radio sets of damaged tanks;

-- radio nets of the motorized rifle battalion commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officer, the commanding officers of subordinate units, and the commanding officer of the armored personnel carrier (motor vehicle) group designated for transporting the infantry;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- radio nets of the company commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the company commanding officer and of the subordinate subunit commanding officers;

-- radio nets of the artillery battery commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battery commanding officers and of the fire platoons;

-- radio nets of direct infantry support tanks, each composed of the radio sets of the motorized rifle battalion commanding officer, the tank subunit commanding officers, the tank commanding officers and the commanding officers of supporting artillery subunits;

When a tank battalion of a motorized rifle regiment performs an independent combat task at full strength, a tank battalion radio net is organized, composed of the radio sets of the tank battalion commanding officer, the tank subunit commanding officers and the tank commanding officers.

198. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized for a tank (heavy tank) regiment on the offensive;

-- the regimental commanding officer's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commanding officer, the regimental staff, and the subordinate subunit commanding officers;

-- the regimental staff's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental staff, the subordinate subunit staffs and the regimental rear control point;

-- the regimental reconnaissance radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commander of reconnaissance and the commanding officers of the reconnaissance subunits (detachments, patrols);

-- a radio link, composed of the radio sets of the command post and the rear control point;

-- the regimental tank-technical service radio net, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the regimental tank-technical service, the deputy commanding officers for technical matters of the tank battalions, the armored repair workshop, the repair and evacuation group, the technical observation points, and the radio sets of damaged tanks;

-- the radio nets of the battalion commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officers, the commanding officers of subordinate and attached subunits and the tank commanding officers.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

199. In planning radio-relay communications, the axes in which the radio-relay lines are to be built and the procedure for the use of radio-relay channels are determined.

In the corps, radio-relay communications are usually organized by links. In certain cases they can be organized by net.

Radio-relay communications by links are organized directly between the corps command posts and the command posts of the divisions, as well as between the command post and the forward command post of the corps. In certain cases, radio-relay communications between the corps command post and the command posts of the divisions may be organized through an auxiliary signal center.

Radio-relay communications by net can be organized between the corps forward command post and the forward command posts of the divisions in order to ensure troop control in place and, particularly, when on the move.

Radio-relay communications of the corps with adjacent large units is usually organized from the corps command post. When it is impossible to organize such communications, radio-relay communications through the signal center of the higher headquarters can be used for this purpose.

In addition to providing communications with the higher commanding officer and headquarters, radio-relay stations located in the divisions can also be used to provide communications with divisions adjacent along the front and between the control points of the division itself.

200. In planning wire communications, the axes and the time by which the wire communications lines must be laid in the departure position, and the procedure for using wire means of communications during combat, should be determined.

In the departure position, wire communications lines are laid from the division (corps) command post to the forward command post, to the command posts of subordinate units (large units), to the command post of the large unit adjacent on the left and to the rear control point. Wire communications lines to subordinate large unit command posts are laid to the forward command posts of these large units. When possible, these lines are laid through alternate places which have been designated as sites for the transfer of control points, depending upon the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Wire communications lines are laid from the division (corps) forward command post to the command posts of the regiments of the first echelon (forward command posts of divisions).

Wire communications lines are laid from the regimental command post to the command posts of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits and to the rear control point.

Wire communications lines are laid from the battalion commanding officer's command post to the observation points of the commanding officers of subunits and to the battalion rear area.

Wire communications lines are laid from the large unit (unit) rear control point to rear service units and subunits. Wire communications with the deputy commanding officers for rear services of units (large units) are effected through the signal centers of the division (corps) command post and of the regimental command posts.

201. Mobile means of communications at the departure position for an offensive are organized by links, and during combat they are organized by links or by axis.

Messengers being dispatched from message centers must be briefed on routes of movement and the direction of transfer of the staff of the subordinate large unit (unit) and the location of its command post, while pilots of liaison aircraft (helicopters) must, in addition, be briefed on landing field locations.

202. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in order to provide control of division (corps) artillery:

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) artillery commander, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery commander, of his staff, of the commanding officer of the division artillery group and of the commanding officers of the regimental artillery groups (the division artillery commanders and the commanding officers of the corps artillery group and of the special corps artillery group);

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) artillery commander, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery commander; and of the commanding officers of separate artillery units (subunits);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- a radio net of the division (corps) artillery H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery H.Q., the H.Q. of the divisional and regimental artillery groups (corps artillery group and special corps artillery group, the antitank reserve), and of the H.Q. of separate artillery units;

-- a radio link with the commanding officer of the antitank reserve;

-- a radio link with the commanding officer of the artillery reconnaissance battery.

For the transmission of meteorological data, a special radio net is created in the army (corps) into which the receivers of all artillery groups and battalions are tuned.

Radio communications of the division (corps) artillery commander with the army artillery commander are carried out through the radio nets of the army artillery commander; with the commanding officer of a subgroup of the army artillery group, they are carried out by tuning the radio set of the subgroup commanding officer into the radio net of the division (corps) artillery commander or through a subgroup officer who comes with his radio means to the division (corps) artillery commander.

203. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in order to ensure control of divisional (corps) and regimental artillery groups:

-- a radio net of the divisional (corps) artillery group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the group staff and the commanding officers of the artillery subunits (units) of the group;

-- a radio link between the divisional artillery group staff and the rear control point of the unit (large unit) which comprises the basis of the group;

-- a radio net of the corps artillery group H.Q. composed of the radio sets of the group H.Q. and of the H.Q. of the artillery units (large units) of the group;

-- a radio net of the regimental artillery group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the chief of staff of the group, and the battalion commanding officer;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- radio nets of the commanding officers of the artillery battalions, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officer, the commanding officers of the batteries, the battalion forward (flank) observation point and the helicopter from fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation (if it services the battalion);

-- radio nets of the artillery batteries, each composed of the radio sets of the battery commanding officer, the forward (flank) observation point, and the firing position.

In order to ensure control of concentrated fire by the artillery group, a special radio net is created which is composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the battalion commanding officers, and the firing positions of all the batteries in the group.

204. Communications of the division (corps) artillery commander and the artillery group (unit, subunit) commanding officer with the attached fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation are maintained by radio through representatives from the fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation who come with their radio means to the division (corps) forward command (command post) or to the observation point of the group commanding officer.

205. Wire communications in the artillery at the departure position for an offensive are organized:

-- for the divisional (corps) artillery commander and staff with the artillery group commanding officers and staffs, with the commanding officer of the antitank reserve, and with the commanding officers of separate artillery units not included in the composition of the artillery group;

-- for the division (corps) artillery group commanding officer with the group H.Q., with the commanding officers of the artillery subunits (units) of the group and between the combined observation points of the group;

-- for the division (corps) artillery group H.Q. with the H.Q. of the artillery subunits (units);

-- for the regimental artillery group commanding officer with the group H.Q., with the commanding officers of artillery subunits, with the commanding officer of the motorized rifle (tank) regiment and between the combined observation points;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- for the battalion commanding officer with the battery commanding officers, with the forward observation point, with the flank observation point (between the combined observation points of the battalion), with the artillery radar station, with the battalion H.Q. (when it is located at the firing position of one of the batteries of the battalion), as well as with the artillery reconnaissance subunits if they are attached to or service the battalion;

-- for the battery commanding officer with the forward (flank) observation point and with the firing position.

During combat, wire communications in the artillery can be organized, when time is available, only in individual zones, between the division (corps) artillery commander and the division (corps) artillery group commanding officer, as well as between the commanding officer of the artillery group and the commanding officers of the nearest subunits included in the composition of the group.

206. The following radio nets and radio links are organized in an artillery division, no matter which artillery groups its brigades are included in:

-- a radio net of the H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division H.Q. and the H.Q.s of subordinate brigades;

-- a radio net of the division rear services composed of the radio sets of the deputy division commanding officer for rear services and the deputy brigade commanding officers for rear services;

-- a radio link between the H.Q. and the rear point of the division.

In changing the subordination of the battalions of artillery brigades (units), the [illegible] of the artillery brigade (unit) retains radio communications with them by switching the radio set of the brigade (unit) commanding officer (staff) into the radio net of the battalion commanding officer.

207. In order to ensure control of the antiair defense units and subunits in a division (corps), a radio net is usually organized for the commander of the division (corps) antiair defense troops composed of the radio sets of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the division (corps), the commanding officer of the division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group, and the commanding officers of the antiaircraft artillery units included in the composition of the antiaircraft artillery group.

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In the corps, in addition, a radio net of the commander of antiair defense troops of the corps is organized, consisting of the radio sets of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the corps and the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions.

208. The following radio nets and radio links are organized to ensure control of a division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group;

-- a radio net of the group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer and of the commanding officers of the units and subunits included in the composition of the group;

-- a reporting radio net (radioset donesenly), composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer and the commanding officers of the units and subunits of the group;

-- a radio net (radio link) for control of reconnaissance and target designation sets, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the commanding officers of antiaircraft artillery units, and the reconnaissance and target designation sets of the group and the units;

-- a target designation radio net, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the reconnaissance and target designation stations, the commanding officers of the units and subunits of the group, and the commanding officers of the antiaircraft artillery batteries of the motorized rifle and tank regiments;

-- a radio link between the H.Q. of the divisional artillery group (unit) and the rear control point.

209. Wire communications are organized to ensure control of antiair defense units in the departure position for an offensive;

-- for the commander of the division (corps) antiair defense troops with the commanding officer of the division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group;

-- for the commanding officer of the divisional (corps) antiaircraft artillery group with the commanding officers of the antiaircraft regiments (batteries), as well as with the reconnaissance and target designation stations of the group.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Wire and radio-relay communications of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the corps with the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions are effected on the wire and radio-relay communications channels of the signal centers of the combined-arms H.Q.

210. Radio communications, wire communications and mobile means of communications are organized to ensure control in large units (units) of engineer troops.

Radio communications from the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of engineer troops with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are organized in the radio net of the commander of the large unit (unit) of engineer troops.

Wire communications from the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of engineer troops with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are provided principally through the signal centers of the combined-arms large units (units). Connecting lines to these centers are laid with the engineer troops' means.

In forcing water barriers with the engineer troops' forces and means, communications are organized for the crossing control officers (komendant perepravy) with the commanding officers of their large units (units), with the concentration points for river crossing means, with their deputies located on the opposite bank, and with river outposts.

211. In units (subunits) of chemical troops, radio communications, wire communications and mobile means of communications are organized in order to ensure control.

Radio communications for the commanding officer of a unit (subunit) of the chemical troops with the commanding officers of subordinate subunits are organized on the radio net of the unit (subunit) commanding officer.

Wire communications with units of chemical troops, as a rule, are provided through the signal centers of the H.Q. of combined-arms large units (units); connecting lines to these centers are laid by the means of the chemical troop units.

212. In conducting reconnoitering, a large unit (unit) commanding officer's communications with his staff and with the senior commanding officer are provided on existing wire communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

through the nearest troop signal centers and by mobile means of communications. In addition, a large unit (unit) commanding officer must have radio sets which can be switched into the radio nets of his staff and of the senior commanding officer when wire communications are lost.

213. When commanding officers and H.Q. are on the move, communications are provided on existing radio nets (radio links) directly or through relay points, while in a corps, communications are additionally provided on radio-relay lines.

Communications during movement are also provided by mobile and signaling means.

214. Communications for a large unit commanding officer (H.Q.) with subordinate commanding officers (H.Q.) in a concentration area in preparation for a breakthrough of the enemy's defense are effected from the large unit commanding officer's command post which is organized in the area of troop concentration, as a rule, through staff officers, by wire and by mobile means.

As a division begins its movement forward, communications are carried out through staff officers and by wire and mobile means of communications from the forward command post, which is deployed ahead of time at the place of disposition of the first echelon regiments of the defending troops on the axis of operations of the main forces of the division (corps).

Wire communications on the routes of movement are usually organized by instruction of the higher headquarters.

The operating procedure for radio and radio-relay communications in transmitting is established by the higher H.Q., on the basis of the conditions of the situation and the maintenance of secrecy in the movement of the troops to the forward edge.

Communications of the commandant's service on the routes of troop movement are organized /1 or 2 words missing/.

215. The necessary communications forces and means are sent ahead of time to a designated area in order to ensure control of troops as they assume the departure position for an offensive. Wire communications are set up before the arrival of the troops (H.Q.), primary attention being paid to providing communications with the commanding officers of artillery units and with the commanding officers (H.Q.) of the first echelon units (subunits).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and ready to operate before the troops leave for the departure position.

216. Communications with reconnaissance units (subunits) are provided by radio using short radio signals; mobile means can be used to deliver reports from reconnaissance.

Radio communications of a division commanding officer with the commanding officer of a battalion conducting reconnaissance in force are effected, as a rule, in the radio net of the regimental commanding officer. Wire communications and mobile means of communications are set up directly from the command post of the regiment from which this battalion has been detailed.

217. In calling upon the artillery of a second echelon division for participation in the artillery preparation for an offensive, the radio sets of the commanding officers of the artillery units of the second echelon division are switched into the radio nets of the commanding officers of those artillery groups whose fire they are being called upon to reinforce during the period of artillery preparation and support of the offensive.

In those instances when tank subunits from the second echelon or reserve are called upon for participation in the artillery preparation for an offensive, communications of the tank subunit commanding officer with the commanding officer of the artillery group are effected by inclusion of the artillery group commanding officer's radio set in the radio net of the tanks. In addition, these communications can be effected through the tank subunit commanding officer, who is located with his radio set at the observation point of the artillery group commanding officer.

218. During the offensive, the large unit (unit) chief of communications carries out the following measures in order to ensure uninterrupted communications:

-- defines the problems in the organization of communications and effects the maneuvering of communications forces and means in accordance with the developing situation, concentrating the main efforts on those axes where there has been marked success, especially in committing second echelons into combat and in seizing the enemy's second zone of defense;

-- ensures the uninterrupted functioning of the entire communications system of the large unit (unit), and supervision over the condition of communications in subordinate large units and units (subunits);

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- gives orders to the commanding officer of the communications unit (subunit) and to other communications functionaries on the organization of new communications and the restoration of disrupted communications, as well as on the procedure for moving signal centers and removing wire lines as they are no longer needed;

-- takes measures to replace communications means and sees to their repair;

-- assigns additional tasks for reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain.

As the offensive develops in the depth of the enemy's defense, especially during the operations of a division cut off from the remaining forces, as well as in operations on separate axes, the chief of communications pays special attention to providing communications with reconnaissance, with units operating on the flanks, and with the senior commander.

219. In case the enemy delivers atomic strikes during the offensive, the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) takes measures to restore interrupted communications, primarily on the most important axes, and to provide communications with the antitank reserves and mobile obstacle detachments brought up to the threatened axis; he determines the condition of the communications subunits which were subjected to attacks by enemy atomic weapons, and he takes steps to eliminate the effects of an enemy atomic attack.

220. Before the commitment of a second echelon division (regiment) to combat, the corps (division) chief of communications must verify the condition of communications with the second echelon division (regiment), between the first and second echelons, as well as with the artillery and aviation supporting the commitment to combat of the second echelon division (regiment).

Wire communications on the routes of movement of the division to the line of commitment to combat are provided by the forces and means of the senior chief of communications.

In the approach by units of a division to the line of commitment to combat, communications with them must be organized from the forward command post of the division, which is deployed near the line of commitment to combat.

221. In committing a second echelon division to combat, communications are effected:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with divisions of the first echelon, on the army (corps) coordination radio net;

-- for forward and reconnaissance detachments of the second echelon division with forward and reconnaissance detachments of the first echelon divisions, by the mutual participation of their radio sets in the radio nets of the forward detachments and of reconnaissance of coordinating divisions respectively;

-- for units of the second echelon division with units of divisions of the first echelon, on the coordination radio net of the second echelon division;

-- for the commanders of the antiair defense troops of the second echelon division with the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions of the first echelon, on the radio net of the army (corps) commander of antiair defense troops or by mutual participation in the radio nets of the commanders of antiair defense troops of the first and second echelon divisions.

222. Communications of artillery during the commitment of a division (corps) of the second echelon into combat are provided:

-- between first and second echelon regimental artillery groups and the divisional artillery group on the radio net of the division artillery commander;

-- between the first and second echelon division artillery commanders and the corps (army) artillery group, on the radio net of the corps (army) artillery commander;

-- for the forward subunits (units) of the second echelon regiment (division) with the regimental (divisional) artillery groups supporting them, through the forward artillery observation points of the artillery groups which are located in the combat formations of the subunits (units).

223. In a breakthrough of the enemy's hastily assumed defense, communications must ensure troop control under the conditions of a breakthrough of the enemy's defense from the march.

Radio, radio-relay and mobile communications means are used in order to ensure communications; wire communications can be organized if time is available.

During a breakthrough of the enemy's defense from the march, it is necessary to effect a rapid maneuver of communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

forces and means for the purpose of ensuring control as troops approach the forward edge, break through it and exploit their success.

224. In combat to encircle and destroy the encircled enemy, provision of the following communications are of greatest importance:

-- with reconnaissance units (subunits);

-- with units operating in sectors where the enemy is attempting to break out of the encirclement;

-- with adjacent units and with troops operating toward one another;

-- with airborne landing troops and with aviation;

-- with artillery large units (units), especially those employing atomic munitions.

225. In order to provide communications between troops operating toward one another while encircling and destroying the encircled enemy, the higher headquarters organizes a radio net for the coordinated action of these troops. In addition, radio communications for large units (units) operating toward one another can be effected by switching the radio sets of the large unit (units) into the coordination radio net of the appropriate division (corps), as well as through staff officers who come to the coordinating large units (units) with their own radio sets.

Radio and signaling means are used for mutual identification of forward units operating toward one another. Prearranged signals and passwords for encounter are designated by the staff which is organizing the encirclement of the enemy.

226. Radio communications of large units operating on the internal front of an encirclement with large units operating on the external front are provided by coordination radio nets organized by the higher headquarters.

Radio-relay and wire communications between these large units are provided directly or through the signal center of the higher headquarters.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications

during an Offensive at Night

227. The night, more than anything else, facilitates secrecy in the deployment and equipping of signal centers and stations and in the laying of wire communications lines.

In providing communications at night, it is necessary to take into consideration the following:

-- an increase in the jamming of shortwave radio communications;

-- the difficulty of finding one's bearings on the terrain;

-- a decrease in the work speed in deploying communications means, and the increased complexity of operational servicing;

-- decreased speed of movement of mobile means of communications;

-- the requirements of sound and light camouflage in the conduct of all work in providing communications;

-- the compulsory establishment of communications with subunits charged with providing lighting.

Communications units and subunits must be trained for night operations and must be able to provide uninterrupted communications under night conditions.

228. Preparations for night operations are effected before nightfall. Here, special attention is paid to the careful preparation of communications and transport means for use under night conditions, to the preparation of illumination means and night vision devices, as well as to the study by the personnel of communications subunits, of distinguishing signs, recognition signals and reference points visible at night.

The chief of communications reconnoiters during daylight, organizes the terrain orientation for chiefs of communications links and other communications functionaries, and verifies the readiness of communications subunits to operate at night.

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

All commanding officers of communications subunits must be familiar with the planned procedure for assigning lighted reference points and with the signals established for night combat.

229. If a night offensive is the development of daylight combat operations, the chief of communications and the commanding officer of the communications unit (subunit) must, before the fall of darkness:

-- organize the rapid recovery of wire communications lines for which there is no further need and bring up the communications reserve as near as possible to the place where it will probably be used;

-- prepare communications forces and means for the rapid deployment and equipping of signal centers under night conditions;

-- disseminate to communications subunits recognition signals for friendly troops, designations of the attained lines, and the procedure for setting up lighted reference points.

Communications in a Meeting Battle

230. The fluidity of combat operations and the abrupt and rapid changes in the situation during a meeting battle (vstrechnyy boy) necessitate the establishment of communications in minimal time periods and the ensuring of their functioning during movement.

Radio and radio-relay communications have especially great importance for troop control under these conditions.

231. At the initiation, and during the course, of a meeting battle, communications must provide for:

-- rapid receipt of reports from air and ground reconnaissance and forward detachments, and prompt transmission to the troops of information on the position and operations of the enemy;

-- rapid transmission of decisions of the commanding officer to subordinate commanding officers and of reports to the senior commander;

-- coordination of units (large units) between themselves, with the forward detachment, with an airborne landing force, with artillery and with support aviation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

232. Planning and preparation of communications for a meeting battle are carried out ahead of time. Here, it is anticipated that uninterrupted control and coordination of troops be provided for at the initiation, as well as during, a meeting battle.

The chief of communications pays special attention to providing communications with reconnaissance subunits, forward detachments (advance guards) and among them, as well as communications for forward detachments with reconnaissance, aviation, artillery and with the tactical airborne landing force.

233. When the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) makes the decision for a meeting battle, the chief of communications must:

-- determine the locations of the control points of his own and subordinate large units (units, subunits);

-- introduce the necessary changes in the organization of communications in accordance with the commanding officer's decision for a meeting battle;

-- ensure the rapid deployment of signal centers at control points.

The chief of communications must give special attention to providing communications with large units (units) operating on the enemy's flank or in his rear area, with forward detachments, adjacent units, and the tactical airborne landing force, and with aviation.

234. The possibility of advance preparation of cover for signal centers and stations is precluded during a meeting battle. Therefore, it is necessary to utilize fully the natural cover and protective characteristics of the terrain in providing communications, as well as to take measures to camouflage signal centers, stations and lines.

Special Features of Communications during Pursuit

235. Communications during pursuit of the enemy are provided under conditions of a complex and abruptly changing situation and rapid penetration of troops and H.Q. to significant depths.

Under these conditions, the assurance of uninterrupted troop control is achieved by the extensive use of radio, radio-relay, and mobile communications means, their operation while in movement, the use of reserves, and the maneuvering of communications forces and means.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The necessary changes and additions are introduced into the organization of radio and radio-relay communications during the transition to pursuit.

236. During pursuit, special attention must be paid to the maintenance of communications of the large unit (unit) commanding officer and staff with ground and aerial reconnaissance, with forward detachments, adjacent units, aviation and airborne landing forces.

In order to provide communications with forward units in the direction of the movement of the large unit command post, auxiliary signal centers can be deployed to provide radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications. Landing fields for helicopters and aircraft are prepared for auxiliary signal centers. Reconnaissance units (subunits), forward detachments and subordinate units (large units) are informed of the time and places for the deployment of auxiliary signal centers.

The time schedules and the locations for the deployment of auxiliary signal centers are given to reconnaissance units (subunits), forward detachments and subordinate units (large units).

Special Features of Communications in an Offensive Which Involves the Negotiation of Water Barriers

237. During an offensive involving the negotiation of water barriers, communications are organized to ensure troop control at the approach to the water barrier, at the departure position for forcing the barrier, during the forcing of the water barrier, during the seizure of a bridgehead, and during the development of the offensive on the opposite shore.

All work in organizing communications is carried out ahead of time, before approaching the water barrier.

Here, special attention must be paid to:

-- the organization of communications with reconnaissance and forward detachments, the airborne landing force and support aviation;

-- providing communications for the forward detachment, the airborne landing force, and units (subunits) of the first echelon; and among one another, as well as with supporting artillery and aviation;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- the organization of communications for directing the crossing;

-- the preparation of communications forces and means and their prompt crossing to the opposite shore;

-- the organization of stable communications with troops which have crossed;

-- the rapid establishment of communications at the seized bridgehead;

238. During an offensive involving the negotiation of a water barrier, the chief of communications must know;

-- the sectors where the forcing is to be effected, the formation of the troops for the forcing, the departure position, and the method and procedure for the forcing;

-- the routes of movement and the organization of commandant's service;

-- the places where control points are situated on both banks;

-- the communications requirements for directing the troop crossing.

239. The following communications are set up for directing the crossing of troops;

-- for the large unit (unit) commanding officer with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits), with the commanding officer of the forward detachment, with the crossing control officers, and with the points where the troops are admitted to the crossing sites;

-- for crossing control officers with the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) of engineer troops, with the concentration point for crossing equipment, with the point where troops are admitted to the crossing site, and with the commanding officer's assistant who is located on the opposite shore.

Communications for the commandant's service are organized on the routes of troop movement to the crossing sites.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications subunits assigned to provide communications at crossing sites are moved up to the water barrier together with the forward detachments (advance guards).

240. During the crossing, communications with subunits of the first echelon of the crossing troops are provided by radio, mobile and signaling means. In certain instances, wire communications can be organized in a division (corps) while it is forcing a water barrier.

241. For the direction of tanks crossing under water, communications are established:

-- for the large unit commanding officer with the commanding officers of subordinate units and the commanding officers of forward and reconnaissance detachments;

-- for the organic engineers of units (large units) with the commanding officers of subunits of engineer troops which have been detached for engineer reconnaissance of the water barrier and for the execution of engineer work at the crossing site;

-- for unit commanding officers with subordinate commanding officers at the places for preparing tanks for underwater crossing;

-- for the commanding officers of tank subunits with each tank which is moving under water and with the commanders of rescue and evacuation groups.

242. The forces and means of the division (corps) forward command post signal center and of the command posts of the regiments and battalions cross to the opposite shore together with the commanding officers of their large units (units).

The forces and means of the division (corps) command post signal center cross with the staff.

243. If the water barrier is forced in coordinated action with a naval flotilla, communications with the flotilla are effected by radio directly or through a representative of the flotilla, who comes with his radio sets to the forward command post of the large unit commanding officer.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications While Overcoming an Enemy Security Zone

244. In overcoming an enemy security zone, it is of greatest importance to maintain uninterrupted communications for the commanding officer and staff of the large unit (unit) with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments), and with reconnaissance units (subunits), as well as to provide communications for the forward detachments (advance guards) with supporting artillery and aviation and with the forward detachments (advance guards) of adjacent large units (units).

245. Communications of the commanding officer and staff of a division with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments) are effected by radio in the division commanding officer's radio net and by mobile means. In individual instances, radio communications with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments) can be organized by radio links.

Communications between adjacent advance guards or forward detachments are effected by mutual participation in a radio net.

Special Features of Communications during a Breakthrough of a Fortified Area

246. In breaking through a fortified area, it is necessary to provide communications for the unit (subunit) commanding officer with the assault detachments (groups) in addition to the usual communications.

During the preparation and organization of the breakthrough of a fortified area, the chief of communications must carefully study all data on the organization of the fortified area in regard to communications and must anticipate measures for hindering the utilization of an underground cable network by the enemy.

During combat, the reconnaissance of communications means is carried out for the purpose of discovering communications installations and cable conduits. Undamaged communications installations are placed under guard. All cables are disconnected at terminal points and cable conduits.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

247. Communications in assault detachments (assault groups) are provided by the organic communications means of the subunits which comprise these detachments (groups), as well as by the communications means detailed by the large unit (unit) chief of communications.

Communications of the assault detachment commanding officer with the commanding officers of tank subunits are effected by radio in the radio net of the tanks directly supporting the infantry.

Communications of the assault detachment commanding officer with the regimental (division) commanding officer are effected by radio on the radio net of the regimental (divisional) commanding officer, or by a radio link, as well as by wire and mobile means of communications.

Communications between assault detachments are provided by by radio on the radio net of the regimental commanding officer and by mobile means.

Communications of the assault group commanding officer with the commanding officer of a battalion (assault detachment) are effected by radio in the radio net of the battalion (assault detachment) commanding officer, as well as by wire and mobile communications means.

Communications of the assault group with other subunits of the battalion are effected by radio on the radio net of the battalion commanding officer and by signaling means.

Communications of an assault group, which is a component of an assault detachment, with other assault groups are effected on the radio net of the assault detachment commanding officer and by signaling means.

Special Features of Communications

during an Offensive in a City

248. An offensive in a city is conducted on the more important axes. It is divided into a number of separate local battles and is distinguished by its special intensity and suddenness, as a result of which the control of troops and the organization of communications are greatly complicated.

In organizing communications, it is necessary to take into consideration the following basic special features in the employment of various means of communications under city conditions:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- The operating range of radio sets is diminished, particularly that of ultrashort wave radios, as a result of the screening and absorbing effect of city structures.

-- The laying and erecting of wire communications lines is hampered by the large number of obstructions resulting from the destruction of buildings; frequent fires and cave-ins of buildings can cause interruptions in the operation of wire communications.

-- The speed of movement of mobile means is decreased as a result of the large number of different obstacles, and the difficulty of orientation.

-- The possibility of using signaling means of communications is limited.

249. In preparing for an offensive in a city, the chief of communications of a division (corps) becomes familiar with:

-- the city plan, the nature of the buildings in the city, and their effect on the organization of communications;

-- the availability and location of local telegraph and telephone stations and radio stations;

-- the availability and nature of underground city structures (subways, sewerage system, water mains and others) and the possibility of using them for locating signal centers and laying cable communications lines.

250. In order to assure communications during combat in a city, it is necessary to take special measures for increasing their stability. Portable radio sets should be deployed on the top floors of buildings. When such radio sets are deployed in lower floors of buildings or in basements, more effective antennas should be used. Vehicular radio sets are deployed in more open places and are carefully camouflaged.

Signal centers are set up in solidly built basements and in other shelters. Locating signal centers and stations in wooden structures is forbidden. Physical security at signal centers and stations is strengthened.

251. During combat, the reconnaissance of communications means is conducted to correspond with the progress of the advancing troops. Special attention is paid to the reconnaissance

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of underground cables. Communications installations and supplies of communications materiel seized from the enemy are placed under guard. Measures are taken to preclude the possibility of use by the enemy of wire communications lines which pass through territory occupied by our troops and of tapping of our conversations.

The use of underground cables or stationary telephone, telegraph and radio stations without the permission of the chief of communications is forbidden.

Communications during the Joint Offensive of a Division (Corps) with Naval Large Units

252. Communications during the joint operations of large units (units) of the ground forces with naval large units (units) in an offensive are organized for the landing of a large unit (unit) of the ground forces in the capacity of an amphibious landing force on an enemy-occupied shore, for the conduct of an offensive by a division (corps) along a seacoast or the bank of a major river, and for the offensive of a division (corps) in order to reach a seacoast (river bank).

253. When a division (regiment) of the ground forces is operating as an amphibious landing force, communications are organized to ensure control:

-- while troops are concentrated and located in waiting areas and while they are loading on ships (vessels);

-- while the landing force is at sea;

-- while the landing force is debarking on shore and carrying out its assigned tasks.

254. During the period when a division (regiment) is operating as an amphibious landing force, communications are organized for the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment (otryad vysadki), who is appointed from the commanding officers of the naval large units, and for the commanding officer of the landing force who is the commanding officer of the ground forces large unit (unit) which is being landed.

Communications for the landing force commanding officer while the troops are boarding the ship, while they are at sea, and while they are debarking, are organized on instructions of

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the debarkation detachment commanding officer and are provided by the means of the fleet.

After the landing force has been put ashore, its communications are organized by the instructions and means of the landing force commanding officer.

255. The planning of communications for the debarkation detachment during joint operations of a division (regiment) and a large unit of ships is carried out in accordance with directives of the senior commander.

The communications plan for the debarkation of a landing force is drafted jointly by the chief of communications of the large unit which is operating as an amphibious landing force and the squadron communications officer (flagmanskiy svyazist) of the debarkation detachment. The communications plan provides for the organization of communications while the troops are assembling for embarkation (loading), while they are in waiting areas, while they are boarding the ships, while they are at sea, and while they are debarking.

The communications chiefs of supporting aviation large units, of the airborne landing force, and of the debarkation base, and the squadron communications officers of the large unit of ship comprising the complement of the debarkation detachment, participate in the drafting of the communications plan for the debarkation of the landing force. Overall direction of communications planning is effected by the staff which is employing the landing force.

The landing force debarkation communications plan is signed by the large unit (unit) chief of communications and by the squadron communications officer of the debarkation detachment and is approved by the chief of staff of the large unit (unit) and by the chief of staff of the debarkation detachment.

256. On the basis of the landing force debarkation communications plan, the chief of communications of the large unit drafts the communications instruction for the landing force, while the squadron communications officer of the debarkation detachment drafts the communications instruction for the debarkation detachment.

In addition to general questions, the communications instruction for the landing force indicates:

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- locations of the commanding officers and staffs of the landing force in the concentration and waiting areas, and during the boarding of the ships (vessels); their location on the ships (vessels) while at sea; as well as the locations for division (regiment) control points after debarkation of the landing force on shore; and the direction of their movements during combat;

-- the procedure for providing communications with the senior commander;

-- the procedure for providing communications while the landing force is in the concentration and waiting area, while boarding the ships, while at sea, and while debarking;

-- the procedure for providing communications, after the debarkation of the landing force on shore, with the commanding officer of the airborne landing force, with the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment, and with commanding officers of artillery support ship detachments, supporting aircraft and of the debarkation base;

-- the procedure for providing communications for the commanding officers of the first echelon units of the landing force with the landing force commanding officer and with fire support ships.

257. In preparing the landing force, training is organized for communications units (subunits) in boarding and in debarking from landing means.

Communications equipment is prepared for loading on the ships and for unloading on shore, using special packing techniques to protect it from the effects of sea water.

258. The chief of communications of the landing force compiles a schedule for the distribution of the personnel and materiel of the communications unit (subunit) among the ships. Communications forces and means designated for providing communications for a commanding officer (H.Q.) are loaded on board the same ship with the commanding officer (H.Q.).

Communications means which are to be used at the beginning of the debarkation on shore are loaded in a manner which will ensure that they will be unloaded first.

259. In order to assure secrecy in the preparation for a landing, communications in the concentration area and in the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

waiting area, and while moving up for embarkation (loading), and while loading, are effected by wire and mobile communications means; and if it is impossible to organize wire communications, they are carried out by radio using ultrashort wave radio sets. The use of radio-relay and shortwave radio sets for transmission by the landing force and the ships of the debarkation detachment is forbidden. During embarkation, shore radio sets continue to operate on the previous schedule.

260. During embarkation (loading) of troops on board ships, communications of the debarkation detachment commanding officer with the commanding officer of the landing force and with the commanding officers of landing force units in waiting areas are by wire and mobile means.

Wire communications are provided through the signal centers of the naval base and of the embarkation point control officers.

Mobile means are assigned by the HQ of the naval base and by the landing force units.

Communications within landing force units are effected by the mobile means of the units and through staff officers.

261. Communications of the landing force commanding officer with subordinate units and within units while at sea are carried out by the radio and visual communications means of the ships. Radio communications are provided on the intrasquadron communications radio net of the debarkation detachment (landing detachments).

While the landing force is at sea and while the first echelon is debarking, the landing force commanding officer and a representative of the aviation assigned for support of the landing are located on the same ship as the debarkation detachment commanding officer.

The ship on which the deputy commanding officer of the debarkation detachment and the deputy commanding officer of the landing force with a group of staff officers are located must be equipped with the same communications means as is the ship on which the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment and the commanding officer of the landing force are located.

During the debarkation of the landing force, communications of the commanding officers of first echelon units (subunits)

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

with the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment are provided on the intrasquadron communications radio net of the debarkation detachment by the means of the ships.

262. Communications of the commanding officers of first echelon units after they have debarked for the shore are carried out:

-- with the landing force commanding officer, by radio in the landing force commanding officer's radio net; and by mobile means in addition, after the landing force commanding officer has debarked on shore;

-- with the commanding officers of subordinate subunits, by radio, mobile and signaling means of communications;

-- with fire support ships, by radio through fire-adjustment posts, or through an officer detailed from the fire support ships with his radio means.

263. After he has debarked for the shore, the landing force commanding officer's communications are carried out:

-- with the senior commander, by radio in a radio link and by liaison aircraft and helicopters;

-- with the commanding officers (staffs) of subordinate units (subunits), by radio on the landing force commanding officer's radio net and by wire and mobile means;

-- with the debarkation detachment commanding officer, by radio in a radio link or on the radio net of the landing force commanding officer, as well as through the commanding officer of the debarkation base;

-- with the commanding officer of the debarkation base, by radio on a radio link, by wire (using the landing force commanding officer's means) and by mobile communications means;

-- with aviation, through a representative of the support aviation large unit, who is located with the landing force commanding officer and who has his own radio means;

-- with artillery support ships, through an officer of the artillery support ship detachment, sent to the landing force commanding officer with his own radio means;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force, by radio in the coordination radio net of the staff which is employing the landing force. The coordination radio net usually includes the radio sets of the debarkation detachment commanding officer, of the commanding officers of the amphibious and airborne landing forces, and of the commanding officers of the supporting aviation large units.

Communications between units (subunits) of the amphibious and airborne landing forces are effected by radio in the contact coordination radio net and by mutual participation in a radio net.

The radio receiver of the landing force H.Q. is tuned in to the radio net of aerial reconnaissance in order to receive reconnaissance data.

264. The transmission of warning signals to the landing force in the area of combat operations is effected on the warning radio net of the front (fleet, army), into which the landing force H.Q. switches its receiver; while within the amphibious landing force such transmissions are carried out on all operating communications systems.

265. When a division (corps) is advancing along the coastline or from the depth of its territory to the seacoast, communications are organized between the coordinating large units (units) of the ground forces and of the navy.

Communications of a division (corps) with the naval shipboard and coast artillery large units supporting the offensive are established by radio on a radio link or through representatives of the large units (units) of ships and coast artillery who come to large units of the ground forces with their own radio means.

In addition, fire-adjustment posts can be sent from the shipboard artillery groups (coastal batteries) with their own radio means to the large units and units of the ground forces to ensure control of the artillery fire of the shipboard and coast artillery.

Wire communications to the naval coast artillery large units are provided by the ground forces large units (units), while radio-relay communications are provided on the orders of the H.Q. which is organizing the coordinated action.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications of a division (corps) with aviation are effected through a representative of the supporting aviation large unit, who comes to the division (corps) commanding officer's control point with his radio means.

To receive warning signals of the appearance of enemy ships, the staffs of the ground forces large units operating on the seacoast tune in their receivers to the warning radio net of the fleet or of the naval base.

266. Communications are established for a division (corps) with the naval large units (units) covering the offensive of the division (corps) from naval strikes and from landings of enemy landing forces in the rear of the advancing troops as follows: by radio, in radio links or through officers who come with their own radio means from the naval large units (units) to the coordinating large units of the ground forces; by radio relay, on the orders of the staff which is organizing the coordinated action and by wire communications using the means of the ground forces large units.

In those instances when artillery support is carried out jointly by naval shipboard and coast artillery, radio communications are effected on a fire coordination radio net, composed of the radio sets of the artillery commander of the ground forces large unit and of the commanding officers of the large units of ships and of the coast artillery of the fleet.

Special Features of Communications during an Offensive in Winter

267. In organizing communications during the winter, it is necessary to bear in mind that low temperatures, snow cover, frozen soil and the short periods of daylight lower the working effectiveness of communications units and subunits in setting up communications and also complicate the operation of communications means and transport.

268. In order to minimize the effect of winter conditions on the provision of communications, it is necessary:

-- to take measures for the protection of communications equipment and electric power sources from the effects of low temperatures (use of winter lubricants, low freezing-point liquids, insulating covers and means of heating);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- to provide communications subunits with skis and other devices for movement over snow cover, as well as means to increase the passability of motor vehicles;

-- to prepare special and transport vehicles for movement and operation under conditions of low temperatures and deep snow cover;

-- to provide the personnel of communications units (subunits) with winter camouflage tents;

-- to paint special and transport vehicles white;

-- to take measures for the protection of communications subunit personnel from the cold and from frost bite and to provide personnel with a regular supply of hot food.

269. To provide communications under conditions of slushy roads, it is necessary to keep in mind that the speed of special and transport vehicles is considerably decreased, that the range of wire communications is diminished when submerged in water or in very moist soil, and that the operation of communications means becomes more difficult.

In order to increase the reliability of communications work under slushy conditions, it is necessary to:

-- anticipate measures for increasing the passability of special and transport vehicles;

-- locate radio-relay sets, vehicular radio sets and mobile signal centers in places where reliable entry and exit are assured;

-- select the most advantageous routes for laying wire communications lines;

-- prepare communications equipment ahead of time for operating under slushy conditions, as well as to create supplementary supplies of operational materials and fuels and lubricants in communications units and subunits;

-- anticipate the organization of techniques for receiving communications means from aircraft and helicopters.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 6

Communications in Defense

General Principles

270. When organizing communications in defense, special attention must be given to providing communications for troop control while conducting counterpreparations, while carrying out the maneuver of defense forces and means, and while conducting counterattacks (counterstrikes).

In all cases it is necessary to provide, to the fullest extent, communications with troops defending sectors of terrain on whose retention depends the stability of the whole defense; and also communications with troops on threatened axes and with troops operating against airborne landing forces.

271. In order to ensure troop control, all means of communications are used. Before the beginning of an enemy offensive, troop control is carried out primarily by wire and mobile means of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and fully prepared to operate before the troops occupy their defense zones (sectors, areas).

Before the beginning of an enemy offensive, the use of radio sets for transmitting and the use of radio-relay communications are limited, with the exception of those radio sets which provide communications with reconnaissance, security and forward detachments, and which are used for controlling artillery fire and for transmitting warning signals. At the start of the enemy offensive, radio and radio-relay communications with large units and units conducting combat are used without limitations.

Wire communications in defense are organized by links from the command and forward command posts of large units and from the command posts of units. They must be widely developed in depth and along the front, and they must have alternate links in order to ensure their viability during strong enemy artillery fire and air action, during atomic strikes, and during a possible enemy breakthrough into the depth of the defense.

272. In order to ensure troop control during defense, communications in large units (units) are organized:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

- with the commanding officers and staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits) and with reserves;

- with the commanding officers of forward detachments sent for the defense of a security zone;

- with the commanding officers of subunits detached for the defense of a forward position;

- with the commanding officers and staffs of units detached to combat enemy airborne landing forces;

- with reconnaissance and combat security;

- between control points;

- with adjacent units along the front, between large units (units) of the first and second echelons, and with the reserve;

- between units and subunits using atomic (chemical) munitions, and with the troops for whom these munitions are being used;

- with supporting artillery and aviation;

- between units (subunits) designated for reconnaissance, forward detachments and combat security;

- for forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position with the artillery and aviation supporting them;

- between units engaged in combat with airborne landing forces of the enemy and between these units and aviation, and also between aviation and antiair defense troops when destroying airborne forces in the air.

In order to provide control of the rear area and in order to warn troops of enemy air activity, communications are organized on the same general bases as for an offensive.

273. Work in preparing communications structures in defense is carried out in sequence, depending on the availability of forces, means and time.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Top priority is given to the deployment of signal centers of command and forward command posts and of rear control points, and to the establishment of communications with the senior commanding officer and higher headquarters and with the commanders and staffs of subordinate and coordinating units and subunits (large units).

Later, work is carried out for the development and improvement of the communications system by means of deploying auxiliary signal centers, by laying alternate communications links, and by adopting measures for the protection of communications forces and means from weapons of mass destruction.

The Organization of Communications in Defense

274. The organization of communications in defense depends on the condition of the shift of troops to the defensive, the structure of the combat formation, the probable axes of attack by the enemy's main forces and the axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes) by friendly troops, the conditions of the terrain, the organization of control, and the availability of time and of communications forces and means.

275. Reconnoitering by the chief of communications is carried out for the purpose of precisely determining:

-- sites for the location of signal centers and stations;

-- the most favorable axes for wire and radio-relay communications lines, taking into consideration increasing their viability, especially on the probable axes of offensives by the main forces of the enemy, on axes of counterattacks, and on the lines of deployment of the second echelons and reserves;

-- the routes of movement for mobile means of communications and locations of landing fields for liaison aircraft and helicopters;

-- the availability of local means of communications and the possibility of using them.

276. Radio communications must be organized so that during the conduct of defense, especially during counterattacks (counterstrikes), substantial reconstruction

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

is not required. The number and composition of radio nets may change depending on the combat task, the combat formation of the large unit (unit) and the availability of radio means.

277. Radio and radio-relay communications in large units (units, subunits) in defense are organized in the same way as in an offensive, but taking into account the special features of the structure of the combat formation and the nature of the combat operations of the troops.

278. When planning wire communications in defense, it is necessary to determine:

-- from which control points, on which axes, and by what time wire communications lines must be laid;

-- the forces and means required for laying lines on each communications link;

-- the procedure for laying communications lines and for their operational servicing;

-- the sites of auxiliary centers, control and testing points, and intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts) on communications lines;

-- the reserve of wire communications means and its location.

In order to ensure the viability of wire communications, communications lines must be laid with consideration for the protective characteristics of the terrain, in trenches, communicating trenches, and specially dug ditches along the routes of movement of tanks, artillery and vehicular transport; and they must be laid with consideration for the probable axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

Within the limits of the control points, as a rule, all wire communications lines are buried.

Special attention must be given to organizing alternate communications links.

279. Wire communications are established from the command post of a division (corps) to the command posts of the regiments (divisions). Wire lines of the corps are laid to the forward command posts of the divisions.

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In addition, wire communications are established from the division (corps) command post to the forward command post of the division (corps), to the rear control point, and to the command post of the adjacent large unit on the left.

Wire communications are established from the forward command post of the division (corps) to the command posts of the regiments (forward command posts of the divisions) of the first echelon.

In the regiment, wire communications are established from the regimental command post to the battalion command posts and to the rear control point of the regiment.

Wire communications with the command posts of adjacent regiments (battalions) are carried out through the signal centers of the control points of the division (regiment) and, in some cases, directly.

Wire communications are established from the battalion command post to the commanding officers of subordinate subunits and to the battalion's rear services.

Wire communications are established from the rear control point of the regiment and division (corps) to rear units and subunits.

Wire communications with the rear control points of subordinate units (large units) are carried out through the signal centers of the command posts of the subordinate units (large units).

280. Wire communications with forward detachments assigned for the defense of security zones are organized in dependence on the situation and on the availability of communications forces and means.

Wire communications with forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position are established from the forward command post of the first echelon division, while with a combat security force they are established from the command post of the battalion which has sent out the combat security force.

Wire communications lines to forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position and to a combat security force are laid with consideration for the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

planned route of their withdrawal, and are taken up as the unit (subunit) withdraws.

Wire communications with a combined-arms reserve and a mobile obstacle detachment are organized from the command post of the large unit.

Wire communications with the antitank reserves and with the antitank areas of large units are organized by the means of the artillery commander of the large unit.

In the regiment, wire communications with the commanding officers of the antitank reserve and of antitank areas are usually provided by wire communications lines laid to the command posts of the battalions.

281. In order to provide communications from control points in case they are shifted to alternate locations, the necessary means of communications are prepared in advance.

During the organization of communications, wire communications lines from the command post of a large unit to the command posts of subordinate troops must be laid through alternate locations as much as possible. In addition, connecting lines from the wire communications lines to the command posts of subordinate troops can be laid to the alternate locations.

282. Communications with units (subunits) assigned for combat with enemy airborne landing forces are organized on the radio net of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) conducting combat with the landing forces. The radio sets of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) and of the commanding officers of units (subunits) assigned for combat with the landing forces are included in this net. In order to ensure wire communications, use is made of existing communications lines.

283. Communications in the artillery and the antiair defense troops of a division (corps) in defense are organized just as at the departure position for an offensive, taking into account the following special features:

-- Radio communications are provided with the commanding officers of antitank areas on the radio net of the divisional artillery commander, and wire communications are provided by link from the signal center of the artillery H.Q. of the division (corps).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

-- Communications of the artillery commander of the large unit with the artillery assigned for counter-preparation are provided by radio in the radio net of the artillery commander; wire communications are organized by the means of the assigned artillery units.

In artillery groups, wire communications are organized with both the primary and alternate observation points.

284. Protection of communications forces and means from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction is organized in defense with consideration for their mass use by the enemy and for prolonged contamination of the terrain over large areas.

Besides the usual measures, special attention is given to preparing cover and concealments for signal centers in short periods of time and to providing for the uninterrupted operation of signal centers, stations and lines during prolonged troop operations in contaminated areas.

285. Communications in a division of the second echelon of a corps (army) must ensure control during the movement out to the deployment line and during the execution of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

In a regiment (battalion) of the second echelon, communications must ensure the control of subunits in the occupied defensive sector (area) and during the carrying out of counterattacks.

Communications are organized taking into account the intended axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

During the movement of a division (regiment) to the lines of deployment for carrying out a counterattack (counterstrike), control of units (subunits) is ensured primarily by mobile means and through staff officers. Operation of radio sets is permitted only for the transmission of short signals.

Special attention must be given to communications with coordinating large units (units, subunits) of the first echelon, in whose zones the counterattack (counterstrike) is being carried out.

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Radio communications of large units (units) of the first and second echelons with reserves and antitank areas are provided by the radio net of the coordinating large unit, or by means of mutual participation in a radio net; wire communications are provided through the signal centers of appropriate large units (units) of the first and second echelons.

286. Communications between coordinating units (large units) during counterattacks (counterstrikes) are provided:

-- for the counterattacking units (large units) with units (large units) of the first echelon, reserves, and the mobile obstacle detachments - by radio in the coordination radio net of the division (corps), through mutual participation in a radio net, and by mobile means;

-- between regiments of divisions of the first and second echelons - by radio through mutual participation in a radio net, by mobile, and by signaling means.

Radio communications between a unit (large unit) of the second echelon at the line of deployment for a counterattack (counterstrike) and the artillery group of the first echelon which is designated for support of the counterattack (counterstrike) of the second echelon are carried out by the radio net of the artillery group.

287. After repulsing an enemy attack, the chief of communications immediately adopts measures for the full restoration of disrupted communications, reestablishes the communications reserve, and gives orders to the commanding officers of communications units (subunits) for preparations to fulfil further tasks.

288. During preparations for night operations, the chief of communications must:

-- before nightfall, check the preparations of communications subunits for night operations and the condition of all operating communications large units (units, subunits);

-- give special attention to providing communications for the commanding officer and the staff with reconnaissance subunits, combat security, observation points and posts, and also with adjacent units along the front, especially on the flanks;

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- ensure communications with units (subunits) moving at night to temporary (alternate) positions, and communications with subunits providing lighting;

-- strengthen the physical security of signal centers, stations and lines.

289. Communications units (subunits) should exploit the night for deploying signal centers, for perfecting engineer preparation and camouflage of signal centers and stations, and for laying wire communications lines, especially in those sectors which can be observed by the enemy in the daytime.

290. In defense, in order to provide communications under winter conditions, besides the special features in organizing and providing communications during an offensive in winter, it is necessary to:

-- lay wire lines alongside roads, paths, and ski trails; mark the routes of lines which have been laid in the snow;

-- maintain continual clearing and camouflage of exits to the road from the parking places of signal centers, of radio and radio-relay stations, and of communications transport;

-- reconnoiter roads and routes for the movement of mobile means of communications by the shortest links.

291. In the case of an increase in the width of a defensive front, it is necessary to carry out special measures for increasing the range of operation of means of communications. In necessary cases, radio communications are carried out through intermediate (relay) stations.

Local communications lines located in the defensive zone of a large unit may be used, with the permission of the senior communications chief, to provide wire communications.

Auxiliary signal centers assume great importance.

Mobile means of communication - liaison aircraft and helicopters - are widely used to ensure troop control.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of Water Barriers

292. In taking up defense on one's own bank of a water barrier, communications are organized as in the usual conditions of defense.

Communications with subunits taking up defense on islands are organized by radio; wire communications with these subunits are established on communications lines laid across river branches and channels.

293. In the defense of a bridgehead, special attention is given to:

-- communications with units and subunits (large units) defending the bridgehead, in which case radio communications with the H.Q. of these units (large units), as a rule, are organized by links;

-- communications between coordinating troops located on both banks of the water barrier, and also their communications with artillery, aviation, second echelons, reserves and mobile obstacle detachments, especially during counterattacks;

-- providing communications for the observation points of subunits of artillery groups, designated for the support of troops located at the bridgehead;

-- communications with river crossing sites and at the crossing sites;

-- ensuring the prompt crossing of the water barrier by communications subunits.

On each wire communications link several cable crossings across the water barrier are made alongside the bridges and crossing sites. All the dispersed cable crossings are connected with one another through control posts organized on both banks of the water barrier, or through auxiliary signal centers.

294. If a friendly flotilla is present at the water barrier, communications with it are organized through representatives who come with radio sets from the flotilla to the units (large units) defending the water barrier. In certain cases, wire communications in the division (corps) may be organized with the H.Q. of the flotilla.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Large City

295. Communications in the defense of a large city must ensure troop control under conditions of all-around defense in both internal and external defensive zones, and must ensure the coordinated action of troops.

Communications must be organized in such a manner as to provide for their uninterrupted operation under conditions in which combat develops in a number of individual local actions and in which the enemy has surrounded strong points and individual centers of defense.

Communications in large units (units) defending in external defensive zones are organized as in the usual conditions of defense.

When organizing communications in large units (units) defending in internal defensive zones, the recommendations for using the various means of communications during an offensive in a city should be considered.

296. When organizing communications in a city, it is necessary:

-- to locate signal centers in cellars and tunnels;

-- to make wide use of the city underground cable net, while ensuring physical security and control to preclude tapping of conversations by the enemy;

-- to organize auxiliary signal centers and lay alternate communications lines;

-- to lay field cable communications lines off the street through connecting courtyards;

-- to employ more effective antennas when locating radio means in cellars;

-- to locate radio-relay and ultrashort wave sets with consideration for the screening influence of city structures;

-- to provide measures for the protection of communications means from fire.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

297. In the course of reconnoitering, the chief of communications, besides general questions, must establish the layout and condition of local telephone communications, the location of cable conduits and cable boxes, and the availability and possibilities for using radio and radio-relay sets, as well as the streets on which obstacles and barricades will be constructed and the buildings and structures which will be mined or destroyed.

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Seacoast

298. Communications in the defense of a seacoast are organized from control points created by the troops during the organization of the defense, or from the previously prepared and equipped control points of the naval coast artillery, using existing lines and means of communications.

Communications between coordinating large units (units) of ground forces and large units (units, ships) of the navy are organized with consideration for providing these communications during the approach by an enemy landing force to the landing area, during combat to repulse the landing, and during counterattacks for the purpose of destroying the enemy landing force on the shore.

For this, communications are established:

-- for the commanding officer of a large unit of the ground forces with the commanding officer of the nearest naval base and the commanding officers of supporting large units of ships - by radio in a radio net or through a representative of the naval base (large unit of ships) who comes with his radio means to the forward command post of the large unit of ground forces; wire communications are established by the means of the ground forces, and by mobile means;

-- for the commanding officer of a large unit of ground forces with supporting naval aircraft - by radio through the control and targeting officer, who comes with his radio means to the forward command post of the large unit;

-- for the artillery commander of a large unit of ground forces with the squadron artillery officer of a supporting large unit of ships - by radio in the radio net

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of the large unit of ships - by radio in the radio net of the large unit of ships or through a naval representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the large unit of ground forces;

-- for the artillery commander of a large unit of ground forces with the commanding officers of large units (units) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the artillery commander of the large unit of ground forces and by wire means;

-- for the commanding officers of the artillery groups of large units (units) of ground forces with the nearest batteries of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the commander of the artillery group and by wire means;

-- for the commanding officers of units of ground forces with artillery support ships and batteries of coast artillery - by radio through the fire adjustment posts of the fleet and by signaling means.

299. In the defense of the basing areas of naval forces, when the division (corps) is subordinate to the commanding officer of the naval base (fleet commander), communications are organized:

-- for the commanding officer of the division (corps) with the commanding officer of the naval base (fleet commander) - by radio in a radio link, or through a naval representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the division (corps);

-- for the commanding officer of a division (corps) with the commanding officer of a large unit of artillery support ships - by radio in the radio net of the large unit of ships, or through a ship's representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the division (corps);

-- for the divisional (corps) artillery commander with the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the divisional (corps) artillery commander; wire communications - by the means of the ground forces;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- for the commanding officer of a divisional (corps) artillery group with units (batteries) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the commanding officer of the coast artillery group.

Wire communications are provided by the means of the division (corps) with the use of all existing naval wire communications lines.

300. In order to receive warning signals of the appearance of enemy ships, the H.Q. of the large units of ground forces which are defending the seacoast must have receivers in the fleet radio net which give warnings on the naval situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Chapter 7

Communications During Withdrawal

301. During disengagement, communications are provided from the forward command post located in place; and during withdrawal, from the forward command post and the command post which are on the move. Here, after forming the withdrawing troops into columns, the forward command post relocates to an area which will enable the division (corps) commanding officer to maintain reliable communications with the main forces and rear guards. The command post, with its communications means, moves together with the main forces.

302. During disengagement and withdrawal, communications must be maintained with covering subunits, rear guards, reconnaissance subunits, flank detachments (march security detachments), forward detachments, adjacent units, as well as with units and subunits (large units) engaged in combat on intermediate lines. Communications of the commandant's service along withdrawal routes must also be maintained.

Special attention is paid to maintaining communications with rear guards, flank detachments, march security detachments, reconnaissance subunits and adjacent units.

303. During preparations for disengagement and withdrawal, the chief of communications must:

-- know the tasks of units (large units, subunits), the procedure and time of disengagement and withdrawal, the lines of march of the troops, the control lines and the time for passing through them, the intermediate lines, the terminal line of withdrawal (concentration area), and the places for the disposition of control points;

-- learn in detail from the senior chief of communications the location and the kind of communications that will be prepared or made available for the control of withdrawing troops, and the procedure for the use and destruction of permanent communications lines and stations and signal centers in the withdrawal zone of the large unit (unit);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— issue preliminary orders to commanding officers of communications units (subunits) and to chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) on the preparation of communications forces and means for disengagement and withdrawal;

— dispatch forces and means for the preparation of control points organized at intermediate lines of combat;

— organize the removal of wire communications lines on those axes where communications can be provided by other means.

304. In planning communications, the chief of communications provides for:

— the procedure for maintaining communications during movement, at intermediate lines, and at the terminal line of withdrawal;

— measures for maintaining communications with covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts), reconnaissance subunits and forward detachments with the main forces, among themselves, as well as with artillery, aviation and adjacent units;

— the organization of communications for the commandant's service along withdrawal routes;

— the procedure for using communications lines assigned by the senior chief of communications in the withdrawal zone, and the organization of auxiliary signal centers and intermediate telephone stations on these lines;

— the disposition of auxiliary signal centers, relay stations and message centers along the withdrawal route;

— measures for the destruction of communications lines and stations and signal centers, on orders from the division (corps) commanding officer and the senior chief of communications.

305. In disengagement and withdrawal, all means of communications are used, taking into account the following special features:

— Radio communications are maintained on existing radio nets and radio links.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— Radio-relay communications in large units, as a rule, are organized on axes.

— Wire communications are organized at intermediate lines and at the withdrawal terminal line; in this case, permanent lines of communications in the withdrawal zone can be used with the permission of higher headquarters.

The procedure for operating radio and radio-relay communications means is determined by the conditions of the situation and the maintenance of secrecy in disengagement and withdrawal.

Places for intermediate telephone stations and auxiliary signal centers are communicated to subordinate and coordinating units (large units) ahead of time.

The forces and means necessary to provide communications at intermediate points and at the terminal line of withdrawal usually proceed with their commanding officers (staffs). When necessary, part of the forces and means can be sent to set up communications at intermediate lines for the time of arrival and deployment of units (large units) for combat.

306. Communications of the commanding officer and staff with covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts) and forward detachments are effected on the radio net of the commanding officer and staff of the unit (subunit) and by mobile means.

307. Communications of covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts) and forward detachments with one another and with the main forces is effected on the coordinating radio net of the large unit or by mutual participation in the radio net by the appropriate commanding officers.

308. The destruction of permanent communications lines and signal centers located in the zone of operations of the unit (subunit) is carried out in accordance with the order of the higher headquarters and by directions of the large unit commanding officer. Special teams are detailed for this purpose. The teams are detailed from personnel of communications units (subunits) and subunits of engineer troops. Officers from communications units (subunits) can be assigned to rear guards for the direct supervision of this work.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 8

Communications during Combat in Encirclement and in Breaking Out of Encirclement

309. Communications during combat in encirclement should assure control of troops operating in the encirclement and their cooperation with troops who are outside of the encirclement.

Special attention is paid to assuring the uninterrupted functioning of radio and radio-relay communications under conditions of radio jamming by the enemy.

The organization and maintenance of communications during combat in encirclement require great endurance and initiative and a high sense of military duty on the part of personnel of communications units and subunits.

310. When the threat of encirclement is present, the chief of communications must:

— provide communications with troops proceeding along the threatened axis, and with reconnaissance;

— provide communications during the regrouping of troops and the centralized direction of artillery;

— take measures to provide uninterrupted radio and radio-relay communications with the senior commander and with adjacent units;

— pay particular attention to the maintenance of communications with artillery and aviation;

— take steps to create reserves of operating materials, electric power sources, fuel and lubricants;

— equip landing fields which are hidden from enemy ground observation, for liaison aircraft and helicopters;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— provide all large units, units and subunits (down to and including battalions) with radio data for communications with the senior commander (higher headquarters).

311. During combat in encirclement, the chief of communications of a large unit (unit) must:

— provide communications for the commanding officer (staff) with subordinate units, subunits (large units) and adjacent units, and with support aviation and artillery;

— organize and maintain communications for the commanding officer (H.Q.) with units and subunits of other large units in the encirclement;

— maintain uninterrupted radio and radio-relay communications between the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) and troops operating outside the encirclement, and personally inspect the condition of these communications;

— take inventory of communications means, operating materials, electric power sources, fuel and lubricants in the communications units (subunits) of the encircled troops, and establish the procedure for their economical utilization (expenditure);

— pay particular attention to the engineer preparation and camouflage of signal centers, and communications stations and lines, and reinforce their physical security.

During combat in encirclement on a seacoast, the chief of communications of a large unit (unit) must also establish communications with the naval large unit which is supporting the combat operations of the encircled troops.

312. Communications from the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) outside the encirclement with the encircled large unit (unit) is effected, as a rule, on radio links with radios of various frequencies, while the reception of transmissions from the encircled large unit (unit) must be made at several points. In addition, radio receivers (radio stations) in the higher headquarters are tuned in to the radio net of the large units (units) operating in encirclement.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In order to increase the reliability of radio communications with encircled large units (units), directional antennas and radio sets with increased power should be used.

If the conditions of terrain and distance permit, radio-relay communications are established with the H.Q. of the encircled large unit.

In addition, liaison aircraft and helicopters are used to assure communications with the H.Q. of the encircled large unit.

The senior chief of communications must take steps to supply the encircled large unit (unit) with electric power sources and with operating materials, as well as to provide this large unit with reserve radio data.

313. Communications between large units (units) operating in encirclement and large units (units) operating outside of encirclement are effected by radio and by liaison aircraft (helicopters). In order to assure coordination and mutual identification of forward units (subunits), a radio net of contact coordination (vstrechnoye vzaimodeystviye) is organized. Tuned into this radio net are the radio sets (radio receivers) of all the large units and units of encircled troops, as well as those of the large units and units operating toward the encircled troops.

Signaling means of communications are also used for mutual identification.

Radio data for radio links and coordinating radio nets, as well as identification signals, are established by order of the H.Q. which is organizing the breaking out of encirclement.

314. When a large unit (unit) is breaking out of encirclement, the chief of communications must:

— provide communications for the commanding officer(H.Q.) with large units (units) of the assault grouping, with troops assigned as blocking and screening forces, with the reserves, and with the commanding officer (higher headquarters);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

— provide communications with aviation and with troops operating outside the encirclement;

— take steps for the evacuation of communications materiel;

— establish strict operating procedures for communications means, assuring secrecy and surprise in the breakthrough of the encirclement.

The demolition of communications installations and the destruction of communications materiel which cannot be removed from the area of encirclement is organized in accordance with orders from higher headquarters and instructions from the large unit (unit) commanding officer.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

[redacted]

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 9

COMMUNICATIONS DURING THE REGROUPING AND RELIEF OF TROOPS

Communications during the Regrouping of Troops

315. During regrouping, communications must be provided for the commanding officer and staff with subordinate units (subunits) and with the commandant's service on the route of movement of units (large units).

316. During preparations for regrouping the chief of communications must:

-- ascertain the procedure for the regrouping of units (large units), the sequence and time periods of relief, the time for the arrival of troops at the new axis (new area) and their tasks, the routes of areas of movement, and the time for passing the point of departure and the control line;

-- determine which wire lines and radio-relay communications channels can be allotted for the organization of communications on the routes of movement and in troop concentration areas;

-- define landing areas for liaison aircraft and helicopters along the route of movement of units (large units) and in concentration areas;

-- issue orders to subordinate chiefs of communications on the procedure for organizing communications during regrouping.

317. Communications with units (large units) executing a regrouping are effected primarily by mobile and wire means.

Wire communications are organized through intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts) or auxiliary signal centers deployed on the available lines of communication along the routes of movement.

In individual cases wire communications can be provided by specially laid lines of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The locations of auxiliary signal centers and of intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts), and the procedure for their utilization, are communicated ahead of time to the staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits) executing the regrouping.

Radio and radio-relay communications in large units (units) executing a regrouping must be organized and prepared for operation with consideration for the task confronting the large unit (unit).

The procedure for transmitting by radio and radio-relay stations is established by the higher headquarters, depending on the conditions of the situation and on the maintenance of secrecy of the regrouping.

Communications during the Relief of Troops

318. During the relief of troops, communications must be provided for the commanding officer (staff) of the relieving large unit (unit, subunit) with subordinate commanding officers (staffs) in the departure area, when moving out to relieve, and when executing the relief. The commanding officer (staff) of the large unit (unit, subunit) which is being relieved must also be provided with communications with subordinate commanding officers (staffs) during the relief, during the withdrawal, and at the assembly area. Special attention is given to providing communications with subunits of combat security and reconnaissance, between H.Q. of the large units (units) which are relieving and which are being relieved, and between posts of the commandant's service on the routes of march and withdrawal.

In order to ensure secrecy in the relief of troops, telephone and telegraph stations of the relieving large unit (unit), as a rule, use the call signs of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved, and also observe the previous operating procedure for radio and radio-relay communications.

319. During the preparations for the relief of troops, the chief of communications must know:

— the time and procedure of the relief;

— the locations of departure areas and assembly areas;

— the procedure for the concentration of troops to these areas and for the control of their movement;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the organization of control during the execution of relief.

320. During the relief of troops the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved must give to the chief of communications of the relieving large unit (unit) information on the condition of operating communications in the zone (sector) of his large unit (unit), on the presence and condition of local means of communications, and on the nature of enemy jamming, as well as the necessary data to operate radio, radio-relay and wire communications.

321. In individual cases, when the communications of the relieving large unit are not ready by the time relief is to be effected, the communications of the large unit (unit) being relieved may be utilized for control during the execution of relief.

Wire lines of communication of the large unit (unit) being relieved are not taken up until wire lines of communication of the relieving large unit (unit) are organized.

In cases of necessity, by order of the commander of the higher headquarters, wire lines of communications can be turned over to the relieving large unit (unit). To carry out radio communications as before, the radio sets and crews of the large units (units) being relieved remain behind temporarily.

322. The chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved prepares a sketch of communications, indicating the communications lines and equipment which have been turned over. This sketch is attached to the record of the relief.

The chiefs of communications of the relieving large units (units) and of the large units (units) which are being relieved report to their chiefs of staff and to the senior chief of communications about the transfer and receipt of wire lines and other means of communications, as well as data for operating radio, radio-relay and wire communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Communications during the Transfer of Troops by March

323. On a march, communications must be so organized that they will ensure uninterrupted control of troops while the troops are being transferred, while they are located in rest areas and in concentration areas, and while they are deployed and engaged in a meeting battle.

On a march, communications must be maintained:

— with subunits (units) of reconnaissance and march security, with forward detachments, and with movement protection detachments;

— with subordinate units (large units);

— between units (large units) in columns, and with adjacent units and covering aviation;

— with the commandant's service, the rear, and the warning service.

The organization of communications for the timely transmission of warning signals to troops is of special importance.

324. Mobile means of communications are primarily used to ensure communications while on the march. Also, helicopters are widely used for sending staff officers to troops.

If wire lines of communications are available along the transfer routes, wire communications are organized.

Radio and radio-relay communications on the march must be organized with consideration given to the fulfilment by the large unit (unit) of the tasks assigned it. Radio sets only receive but are kept in readiness for transmissions. The transmission procedure for radio and radio-relay sets is established by the higher headquarters, and is based on the conditions of the situation and on the maintenance of secrecy of the march.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

During engagement with the enemy in battle, there are no limitations on the use of radio and radio-relay communications for the control of large units (units, subunits).

Forces and means allotted for setting up signal centers at control points accompany those commanding officers and staffs which they are servicing.

The large unit (unit) commanding officer usually travels with a group of officers at the head of the column of the main forces of the large unit (unit), while the staff travels in the column of the main forces.

The chief of the axial link and the chief of the communications link to adjacent units, each with his forces and means, follows the staff of his large unit.

The chiefs of the communications links with subordinate units (large units), together with their forces and means, as a rule, follow the staffs of those units (large units) with which they are maintaining communications.

On the march, the location of the communications reserve depends on the situation, so that it can be quickly moved, if needed, to the axis where it is most likely to be used.

The necessary forces and means of communications are sent to rest and concentration areas sufficiently in advance to enable communications to be set up before the arrival of troops.

325. Message centers accompany the H.Q. of large units (units).

A forward message center accompanies the head of the column of the advance guard (forward detachment) in order to provide communications by mobile means with subunits (units) of march security, with forward detachments, and with movement protection detachments. The place and time of location of the forward message center on the route of march are communicated ahead of time to commanding officers of units (subunits) of reconnaissance, march security, and forward detachments.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

326. During the march, liaison aircraft and helicopters are relocated to landing fields which are prepared along the route of march of the divisional (corps) staff, not far from the line of control. Communications between the divisional (corp) staff and the landing field are effected by mobile means.

327. Wire communications along the route of march of a large unit are provided on order of the staff which is organizing the march.

In order to ensure communications with the higher headquarters and with the staffs of subordinate units (large units), auxiliary signal centers are organized in day (night) or 24-hour rest areas and on lines of control. The locations of auxiliary signal centers and of intermediate telephone stations are communicated to the staffs of subordinate and cooperating units (large units).

In day (night) or 24-hour rest areas, when organizing wire communications in the large unit with subordinate units (large units) and with subunits (units) of the security guard, the communications means of a large unit (unit) can also be used, in addition to the communications channels allotted by the senior chief of communications.

328. During the transfer of troops, communications of the commandant's service are organized by the staff of the large unit making the march.

Radio communications between the commandant of route of march and the commandants of sectors and river crossings along the route of march are organized on the radio net of the commandant of the route of march.

Wire communications between the commandant of the route of march and the commandants of sectors and river crossings, as well as wire communications between the commandants of sectors with commandants of posts along the route of movement, are maintained along available communications lines in accordance with orders from the higher headquarters.

329. The H.Q. of large units, and the units providing antiair defense, set up radio receivers which are tuned in to the army (front) radio warning net.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

All operating means of communications of large units (units) are utilized for the warning of troops on the march. In necessary cases, special radio warning nets for large units making a march are organized. Warnings to troops in columns are carried out by radio and signaling means. Observers are posted in each vehicle for the reception and sending of visual signals.

Communications during the Transport of Troops

330. During the transport of troops, communications are organized to ensure troop control in waiting areas, in areas of loading and unloading, in assembly areas after unloading, and on the travel route.

In organizing communications during transport, the chief of communications must:

-- carry out reconnaissance for communications purposes in loading areas and, if possible, in unloading areas;

-- set up communications in waiting and loading areas before the arrival of troops;

-- send the necessary communications forces and means for organizing communications in unloading areas and in areas of assembly after unloading.

331. In the troop loading (unloading) area, communications are set up by wire and mobile means with the higher headquarters, with the H.Q. of subordinate units (large units), with the military commandant, and with the units (subunits) providing combat security of troops.

332. Radio communications in large units (units) in loading and unloading areas are used by order of the commanding officer and in accordance with the situation.

For the reception of troop warning signals in these areas, the radio receivers of large unit H.Q., of units providing antiair defense, and of echelons are brought into the radio warning net on instructions from higher headquarters.

The transmission of warning signals in large units and units is carried out on all operating means of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

During moves in echelons, warning signals are transmitted by wire lines of communications and by signaling means.

333. During troop movement by railroad (water routes), the communications of a large unit (unit) commander with subordinate large units (units) are carried out through military transportation organs.

Communications within a railroad echelon are carried out by wire and signaling means. Telephone communications of the echelon commander are established with the echelon duty officer, with observation posts, with the commanding officer of the antiaircraft artillery subunit, and with the commanding officer of the subunit traveling in the rear railroad car of the echelon.

334. In transporting troops by air, communications at the loading (unloading) airfields and in the air are organized and provided by the staff of the large unit (unit) of military transport aviation which is carrying out the transport of troops.

The chief of communications of a large unit (unit) which is being transported by air participates in drawing up the plan for the transport and the distribution of forces and means by air echelons.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 11

Communications during the Disposition of Troops for a Halt

335. During the disposition of troops for a halt, communications must ensure the control of subordinate large units, units and subunits, the timely warning of troops, the transmittal of combat alert signals, and the control of troops during their deployment for combat and during combat.

In addition, communications must be maintained with subunits which have been detailed for guard duty, as well as communications of the commandant's service in the disposition area.

336. The chief of communications of a large unit (unit) details his own representatives to the group of officers sent by the H.Q. to reconnoiter a troop disposition area and assigns his representatives the task of determining:

— main and alternate areas for the disposition of large units (units, subunits) and the locations for their H.Q.;

— troop assembly areas for combat alerts and approach routes to them;

— security zones, outpost lines, as well as troop deployment lines in case of a surprise enemy attack;

— availability and condition of roads for travel by mobile means of communications, and places for liaison aircraft and helicopter landing fields;

— availability of local communications facilities and the possibility of using them.

For communications with the reconnaissance group, communications means are allotted to the group.

337. Communications in the troop disposition area must be organized before the troops arrive. To accomplish this the necessary communications forces and means are sent ahead of time to the disposition area of the large unit (unit).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

338. Communications during the disposition of troops for a halt are maintained by wire, mobile and signaling means of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and prepared with the consideration of providing control during a surprise enemy attack. The operation of radio sets for transmissions is permitted only for warnings and for the control of antiaircraft artillery fire.

As a rule, wire communications are established between the large unit (unit) H.Q. and the H.Q. of subordinate large units (units, subunits) along separate links. In the interests of conserving wire communications means, wire communications with several H.Q. can be provided on a single wire communications line. Local wire communications facilities can be employed with the permission of the senior chief of communications.

339. The following communications are maintained with the security detachments (separate outposts): wire communications, by the means of the H.Q. which dispatches the detachment (outpost); radio communications, on the radio net of the large unit (unit) commanding officer; by mobile and signal means of communications.

Communications within the security detachment (outpost) are organized by radio on the radio net of the detachment (outpost) commanding officer, and by mobile and signal means.

340. In order that the H.Q. of large units and the H.Q. of units providing antiair defense can receive warning signals, radio receivers are set up for them, on instructions from higher headquarters, in the warning radio net.

The transmittal of warning signals and combat alerts to units (subunits) is carried on all operating communications of the large unit (unit).

In necessary instances, a warning radio net can be organized in a large unit.

341. In organizing communications in the main troop disposition area, the chief of communications must anticipate the allotment of forces and means to provide communications in the alternate area in the event that the troops move to that area.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 12

Special Features of Communications during Combat Operations in Forests, Mountains, Deserts, Steppes, and Arctic Areas

342. During combat operations in a forest, it is necessary to take into consideration the following special features which affect organization and maintenance of communications:

—a decrease in the effective range of radio and radio-relay sets, and particularly ultrashort wave;

—the intricacy in laying wire means of communications, and in their operational maintenance;

—the difficulty in using mobile means of communications;

—the limitation in the range of communications using signaling means, and the difficulty of mutual recognition of ground forces and aviation;

—the displacement of forward command posts more frequently than in open terrain.

When working in forests, communications units (subunits) must always be prepared to repulse and destroy small groups of the enemy hiding in the forest.

343. To provide the necessary range for radio communications during operations in forests, radio stations designated for communications over considerable distances should be located in more open areas; and extended antennas and directional antennas should be used. In necessary instances, intermediate radio stations should be put up.

Wire communications lines during operations in forests should be laid along roads, trails and lanes. Message centers must be deployed near road and lane crossings and meadows.

344. Mountainous terrain greatly affects the organization and maintenance of communications:

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

—The organization and maintenance of communications with troops operating along disconnected axes is made more complicated.

—The establishment and maintenance of radio and radio-relay communications is made more difficult as a result of the shielding effect of mountains and the reflections of radio waves from mountains.

—The selection of routes and sites for setting up radio-relay stations is made more complicated, and their move to deployment areas is made more difficult.

—The speed in laying wire communications lines is reduced, and the expenditure of lines and cables is increased.

—The speed of mobile means of communications is lowered.

—The engineer preparation of signal centers and stations and the transporting of communications means are made more difficult.

345. The most favorable conditions for providing radio and radio-relay communications in mountainous terrain are created when the stations working with each other are located on mountain tops or on slopes of high spots which face each other.

When situating radio stations on the reverse slopes of high spots, they should be placed at some distance from steep, sheer slopes.

Should it be impossible to provide radio and radio-relay communications between two points directly, intermediate (relay) stations are established.

Liaison helicopters, specially fitted out with communications means, are also used for communications in mountains.

Telephone control points along wire lines of communications, especially in sectors of difficult access, are established at shorter intervals than on the plains.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

346. In organizing communications for troop operations in the mountains, the chief of communications must pay special attention to ensuring communications with large units (units) operating along separate axes and to communications between them, with airborne landing forces, with adjacent units along the front, with aviation, and with the commandant's service.

Communications units and subunits should be provided ahead of time with the special equipment and clothing necessary for operating in mountains. In high mountain areas, moreover, it is necessary to anticipate the need for providing troops with heating facilities and with items of equipment for crossing glaciers and snow covers. In case of necessity, communications units and subunits must be able to prepare improvised mountain equipment and implements using their own forces.

347. In organizing communications in deserts and steppes, it is necessary to take into consideration the highly mobile nature of operations of troops engaged along separate axes, and the great distances between control points. In addition, it is necessary to take into account the possibility of stronger and more prolonged contamination of the terrain and air by radioactive and toxic agents spread by moving sands and dust, as well as the difficulty of camouflage and orientation.

The operation of communications, particularly of radio and radio-relay sets, is adversely affected by high temperatures with extreme fluctuations during a 24-hour period, and by sand and sand dust. Radio and radio-relay communications can be disrupted during sandstorms.

The movement of special and transport vehicles, engineer work, and the camouflaging of stations and centers is made more difficult in sandy deserts. Communications means must be carefully protected from the effect of sand dust.

The maintenance of communications with reconnaissance units (subunits), with mobile obstacle detachments, with flank and adjacent large units (units), and with the second echelon and the reserves becomes especially important.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

348. It is necessary to take into account the following special features when organizing communications and utilizing various means of communications under arctic conditions:

—Radio communications, particularly on short waves, are made more difficult as a result of frequent ionospheric and magnetic disturbances, storms and fine snow.

—The laying (installation) of wire communications lines is made more difficult as a result of the presence of large areas of peat bogs in the summer and deep snow covers in the winter.

—The movement of special vehicles and the transport of communications means are made more difficult.

—The operation of communications facilities is made more complicated as a result of low temperatures and snowstorms.

—Orientation is made more difficult under conditions of polar night.

349. In organizing communications under arctic conditions, it is necessary:

—to utilize radio waves which are the most suitable for communications under these conditions; and radio sets with various frequency ranges, particularly ultrashort wave radio sets;

—to make use of directional antennas and, if necessary, to establish intermediate (relay) stations;

—to adopt measures to protect antennas from wind and snowstorms.

350. In organizing radio-relay communications under arctic conditions, it is necessary:

—to anticipate special measures which will ensure that radio-relay stations can be moved up to their deployment areas in good time (towing and the building or clearing of roads);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

—to anticipate measures for removing equipment from vehicles and hauling it with other means of transport;

—to pay attention to the careful anchoring of the antenna-mast installation in the deep snow;

—to take steps to protect the equipment and the power sources from the cold;

—to anticipate the creation of reserves of operating material.

351. Vehicles with great cross-country ability, reindeer and dog teams, propellor-driven sleds, and liaison aircraft and helicopters are used as mobile means of communications under arctic conditions. Skiers are also used.

When routes are greatly extended, particularly under polar night conditions, the work of mobile means can be organized through intermediate points (by the relay method).

Special attention is devoted to the preparation of landing fields for liaison aircraft and to the maintenance of these landing fields in a condition suitable for landings and takeoffs.

352. In order to ensure the normal operation of communications means under low temperature conditions, it is necessary to use insulating covers, winter lubricants, and antifreeze for cooling systems.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Chapter 13

Communications in Large Units (Units) of Airborne Troops

353. The special features of organizing and providing communications in large units (units) of airborne troops stem from the nature of their combat operations and are characterized by:

— the dispersed disposition of the large units, units and subunits of the airborne landing force in the departure area for the landing;

— the fact that the commanding officer makes his decision and organizes cooperation before the beginning of the landing without a preliminary personal reconnaissance of the terrain;

— the isolated position of the airborne landing force from the troops of the front after the landing;

— the limited amount of time for the organization of control and combat after the drop (landing) of the airborne landing force;

— the fact that the units and subunits of the airborne landing force do not enter combat at the same time, since some are parachuted while others are debarked from landed aircraft;

— the mobile nature of the combat operations of the airborne landing force, which is dispersed over a large area under conditions of a constantly changing situation and of frequent displacements of the control points during combat;

— the intricacy of organizing and carrying out the coordination of the airborne landing force with large units (units) of other arms of troops;

— the limited capabilities of supplying the airborne landing force with communications equipment and other materiel during combat operations.

354. The special features of organizing and maintaining communications in airborne landing troops are:

— the use of only low-power radio sets, dropped with the airborne landing force, to provide communications over great distances from the area of combat operations

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

with the commander (commanding officer, H.Q.) ordering the use of the landing, with the materiel supply airfield, with the rear area of the front, and with the cooperating troops;

— the establishment and maintenance of radio communications on several radio nets (radio links) with radios of various bands and fixed operating data, between the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing large unit in the area of combat operations with subordinate commanding officers and lower levels;

— the establishment of radio communications by each H.Q. of each large unit and unit of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) ordering the use of the landing, as well as with the H.Q. of the large units and units cooperating with the airborne landing force;

— the supplying of operating materials and power sources to communications units and subunits of the airborne landing force for the entire period of its combat operations in the enemy's rear.

355. In planning and preparing communications, the chief of communications of an airborne landing force, in addition to other responsibilities, must:

— present to the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing an estimate of the number of communications channels needed by the airborne landing force in the departure area for the landing;

— anticipate the organization and maintenance of communications in the area of combat operations, taking into account the fact that the means of communications will be brought into the operation at different times with some of them parachuted and others unloaded from landed aircraft; and possible losses of communications means during landing;

—participate in drawing up calculations for the landing of the communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force;

—organize the preparation of communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

personnel and means for the landing, and for the establishment of communications immediately after landing;

—work out the impending communications tasks on maps and models of the terrain in the area of combat operations with the officers of the communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force;

—work out jointly with the commander of the operational section of the airborne landing force the signals and necessary radio operating data for the assembly of personnel and cargoes after the drop;

—anticipate in the communications plan a reserve of radio means to be allotted to representatives of cooperating troops in the event the means of these representatives are put out of commission;

—coordinate all questions on the organization of communications by personal meetings with the chiefs of communications of the large units (units) entering the combat operations area of the airborne landing force.

356. In order to ensure control of the troops of the airborne landing force, communications are organized in the departure area for the landing and in the area of combat operations.

357. Communications in the departure area for the landing are provided principally by wire and mobile means of communications. In instances when these means prove insufficient, radio-relay means can be used.

The use of radio communications in the departure area for the landing is forbidden. However, specially allotted radio sets can be prepared for receiving. The opening of radio communications for transmissions can be permitted only in special circumstances by the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the airborne landing force.

358. In the departure area for the landing, communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) making use of the landing, with the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

commanding officers (staffs) of cooperating troops, with the H.Q. of military-transport aviation, and with the rear control point of the airborne landing force, and communications of the latter with the rear control point of the front, are organized and maintained by order from, and using the means of the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing force.

Communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne large unit (unit) with commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are provided as follows: in disposition areas—by the forces and means of the airborne landing force and on the communications lines allotted by orders of the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing, upon the request of the chief of communications of the airborne landing force; with the departure for the waiting areas and airfields (landing strips)—through the signal centers of military-transport aviation and by mobile means. Connecting lines from the signal centers of airfields to the H.Q. of units and subunits of the airborne landing force are laid by the forces and means of military transport aviation. Liaison aircraft and helicopters are allotted by order of the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) which is ordering the use of the landing force.

Warnings are given to the airborne landing force over operating wire communications and through the signal centers of military-transport aviation, as well as over the front radio warning net into which the radio receivers of the large units and units of the airborne landing force are tuned.

359. During the landing of the airborne landing force, the commander (commanding officer, staff) utilizing the landing effects communications with the commanding officer of the airborne landing force through military-transport aviation. Communications of the commanding officer of the airborne landing force with the commanding officer of the large unit of military transport aviation and with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) is effected through the radio of the aircraft (helicopter) in which he is located.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

360. The communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force lands together with the staff of its large unit (unit). Personnel are distributed among the aircraft (helicopters) by sections (teams, crews) with their communications means. Communications subunits (crews) land with the reconnaissance groups, forward detachments and independently operating subunits to which they are attached.

Commanding officers (chiefs of staffs, chiefs of arms of troops) of the airborne landing force land with their radio sets in the same aircraft (helicopter).

361. All communications means of the airborne landing force are utilized to provide communications in the area of combat operations.

Communications within the airborne landing force during assembly after the landing and during the seizure of objectives (areas) are provided principally by radio and mobile means from control points located in the immediate vicinity of the landing areas of the commanding officers and staffs.

If conditions permit, other means of communications can be used after the objectives (areas) have been seized.

Radio, infrared and signaling means of communications are used to assemble the personnel and combat equipment of the airborne landing force subunits.

362. Communications in the area of combat operations of the airborne landing force are organized with consideration given to providing troop control in assembling the landing force, in seizing and destroying enemy objectives in the drop (landing) area, and during subsequent combat operations of the airborne landing force.

The planning of communications for the combat operations of an airborne landing force is done ahead of time, during the period when preparations are being made for landing and for combat operations. The necessary refinements and changes are introduced into the organization of communications after the landing and in accordance with the developing situation.

363. To provide control of the troops of the airborne landing force in the area of combat operations, communications are organized:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with the commander (commanding officer, staff) ordering the use of the landing;

-- with commanding officers (staffs) of subordinate units (subunits);

-- with reconnaissance (ground, air), forward detachments, mobile obstacle detachments, reserves and combat security;

-- between large units (units, subunits) of the airborne landing force;

-- with large units (units) entering the area of combat operations of the airborne landing force;

-- with naval large units (units, ships), if the airborne landing force is coordinating with them;

-- with supporting aviation;

-- with supporting artillery;

-- with military-transport aviation;

-- with the chief of the rear area of the front, with the materiel supply airfield, with the rear control point and with rear area units (subunits).

364. Communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) utilizing the landing force and with the H.Q. of cooperating troops, as well as communications of the chief of the rear area of the front, are provided by radio and aircraft (helicopters) during combat operations.

Radio communications with the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) utilizing the landing force must be maintained on at least two radio links.

365. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized for an airborne division while it is carrying out its tasks in the area of combat operations:

-- the division commanding officer's radio nets on short and ultrashort waves, composed of the radio sets of the commanding officer, his deputy, the division chief of staff and the commanding officers of subordinate units and subunits;

-- the division H.Q. radio nets on short and ultra-short waves, composed of the radio sets of the division H.Q.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

and of the H.Q. of subordinate units;

-- the radio net of the division control points, composed of the radio sets of the command (forward command) post and the rear control point and of staff officers detailed to subordinate units;

-- the radio net of division intelligence, composed of the radios of the chief of intelligence and of the commanding officers of reconnaissance groups of the division and, in some instances, of the regimental radio receivers;

-- the radio net of the division engineer support, composed of the radios of the division engineer, of the commanding officers of units (subunits) of engineer troops, and of commanding officers of mobile obstacle detachments;

-- the radio net of the division chemical service, composed of the radios of the chief of the division chemical service, and of the commanding officers of subunits and groups of chemical and radiation reconnaissance;

-- the coordination radio net of the division, composed of the radios of the H.Q. of the division and units;

-- the radio net of the division rear area, composed of the radios of the deputy commanding officers of the division and of subordinate units for the rear area, of the commanding officers of rear area units, and commanding officers of subunits at the cargo drop zone;

-- the radio link of the division rear area with the materiel support airfield for the airborne landing force;

-- the reserve radio net of the division, composed of the radios of the division H.Q. and of the H.Q. of subunits; radio sets of subunit H.Q. enter this radio net when they have lost contact with their immediate commanding officers;

-- the radio net of the division antiair defense, composed of the radios of the commander of division antiair defense troops and of the commanding officers of anti-aircraft artillery units and subunits.

In addition, the division can organize secure radio nets and a radio net for internal communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

for the division staff during the assembly and displacement of the staff.

Radio communications between division units (subunits) which are operating toward one another are maintained on the division coordinating radio net and by the mutual participation in the radio nets of the units and subunits.

To receive intelligence data from aerial reconnaissance, the radio receiver at the staff of the airborne landing force is tuned into the aerial reconnaissance radio net.

[One line missing] . . . foresee the allocation of radio means to the radio nets (radio links) organized by the higher headquarters for communications with coordinating troops, as well as for radio control and radio intercepts.

366. Communications of the airborne landing force with aircraft detailed as support and with naval large units (units, ships), is effected through officers of coordinating units who land with their own radios together with the airborne landing force. In addition, communications are maintained through a special coordinating radio net with the navy.

367. Communications of the airborne landing force with operational formations entering the area of combat operations are maintained on the radio net of the H.Q. of the formation which is utilizing the landing force, as well as by liaison aircraft and helicopters.

Communications of the airborne landing force with motorized infantry and tank large units (units, subunits) entering the area of combat operations are maintained on special contact-coordinating radio nets created by order of the H.Q. of the formation which is utilizing the landing force. The appropriate radios of the large units (units, subunits) of the airborne landing force and the radios of large units (units) advancing from the front line are tuned in to these radio nets.

In addition, these communications can be provided by the mutual participation of the radios in the radio nets of the appropriate large units (units).

368. The transmittal of warning signals to the airborne landing force in the area of combat operations is effected on the warning net of the front (army), into which

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

the H.Q. of the airborne landing force tunes its receiver. Warnings within the airborne landing force are carried out on all operating communications.

369. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in a parachute regiment in the area of combat operations:

— the radio net of the regimental commanding officer, on short and ultrashort waves, composed of the radios of the commanding officer and the staff of the regiment, and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits, intelligence, and the rear area control point;

— radio nets of commanding officers of parachute battalions, each composed of the radios of the battalion commanding officer and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits;

— radio nets of company commanding officers, each composed of the radios of the company commanding officer and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits;

— the radio net of assault guns, composed of the radios of the regimental commanding officer, of the commanding officers of the assault gun subunits, and of all commanding officers of assault guns;

— the radio net of the chief of regimental artillery, composed of the radios of the chief of artillery and of the commanding officers of artillery subunits of the regiment;

— radio links (radio nets) of commanding officers of artillery batteries of regimental artillery, each composed of the radios of the battery commanding officer and of the fire position (commanding officers of fire sections).

370. Radio-relay communications in an airborne division in an area of combat operations are usually organized on links from the division command post to the command posts of parachute regiments, when means are available in the parachute regiments.

In addition, the airborne division's radio-relay sets can be used to provide communications between the divisions's control points and for coordination with large units operating from the front.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

When a parachute regiment operates as an independent landing force, a radio-relay set can be attached to it and is usually used to provide coordinating communications with large units entering the area of combat operations of the landing force.

371. Communications by mobile means in an airborne division are organized for all types of combat, as a rule, along axes. Automobiles and motorcycles are generally used as mobile means of communications. In those instances when these means cannot be used because of the conditions of the situation, the division commanding officer can decide to use assault guns.

372. The following radio nets are usually set up to provide artillery control of an airborne division in an area of combat operations:

— the radio net of the division artillery commander composed of the radios of the artillery commander, of his staff, of the commanding officers of artillery groups, of the commanding officers of separate artillery battalions, and of the commanding officer of the anti-tank reserve;

— the radio net of the division artillery H.Q., composed of the radios of the division artillery H.Q., of the H.Q. of the artillery groups, of the H.Q. of the separate artillery battalions, of the anti-tank reserve, and of the chiefs of artillery of the regiments;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of the artillery groups, each one composed of the radios of the commanding officer of the group, of the chief of staff of the group, and of the commanding officers of the sub-units contained in the group;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of artillery battalions, each one composed of the radios of the battalion commanding officer, of the chief of staff and of the battery commanding officers;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of artillery batteries, each one composed of the radios of the battery commanding officer, of the forward observation point and of the battery fire position.

To provide control of concentrated fire and of the artillery group (battalion), a special radio net of the artillery group (battalion) commanding officer is created; and the fire position radios of all the batteries of the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

group (battalion) are retuned to its wave length on command of the group (battalion) commanding officer. The radios of the battalion (battery) commanding officer can also be tuned in to this radio net.

373. Communications between the artillery commander of the airborne landing force and the supporting artillery are effected by tuning the radio of the artillery commander of the airborne landing force in to the radio net of the artillery commander of the large unit (army, front, fleet), as well as through the radios of the artillery fire adjustment groups (adjustment posts) detached from the supporting artillery and dropped with their own radios together with the airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Appendix

Average Work Norms, to Be Used as the Basis for Planning Communications and Assigning Tasks to Communications Units and Subunits

1. Setting up truck-mounted radio sets (depending on the type of antenna used):

high power 1 to 10 kw (type R-110) . . . . . 6-10 hours

medium power 100 w to 1 kw (type R-102) . . . . . up to one hour

medium power (type R-118) . . . . . up to 30 minutes

low power up to 100 w (type R-125, R-104) . . . . . up to 15 minutes

2. Setting up portable radios . . up to 5 minutes

3. Setting up radio-relay sets:

heavy (type R-400) . . . . . up to 1.5 hours

heavy (type R-400M, R-402) . . . . . up to 2 hours

light type (consisting of two half sets (polukomplekt) . . . up to 40 minutes

light type (consisting of one half set) . . . . . up to 20 minutes

4. Laying of field communications cable lines:

heavy cable by one section (otdeleniye) . . . . . 2 to 3 km per hour

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

telegraph cable by one section . . . . . 3 to 4 km per hour

telephone cable by one section . . . . . 4 to 5 km per hour

telephone cable by one team . . . . . 2 to 3 km per hour

5. Construction of permanent overhead lines of communications, with the stringing of a single circuit per working day (10 hours)

by a platoon . . . . . 2 km

by a company . . . . . 5 to 6 km

6. Construction of permanent overhead lines of communications, with stringing of a single circuit using means for mechanizing line work, per working day (10 hours):

by a platoon . . . . . 3 to 4 km

by a company . . . . . 9 to 12 km

7. Stringing of a single circuit on existing poles by a platoon per working day (10 hours). . 8 to 10 km

8. Operating maintenance of permanent overhead lines of communications by a platoon is 60 to 100 km; in this case, there can be one inspection-testing point and three inspection telephone posts set up on the line.

9. Setting up signal centers for combined-arms large units (units) in prepared shelters or installations:

corps command post . . . . . 2 to 3 hours

division command post . . . . . 1 to 2 hours

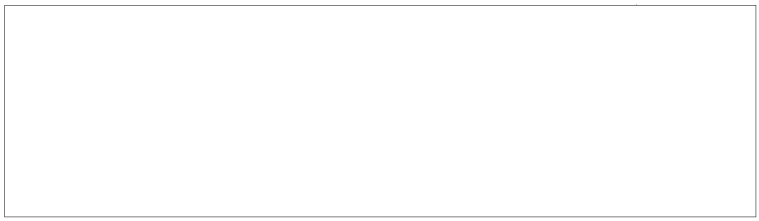
SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



division (corps) forward command post and regimental command post . . up to one hour

50X1-HUM

large unit (unit) rear control point . . . . . up to one hour

10. Deployment of signal centers of combined-arms large units (units), mounted on mobile structures:

corps command post . . . . . up to 1.5 hours

division command post . . . . . up to one hour

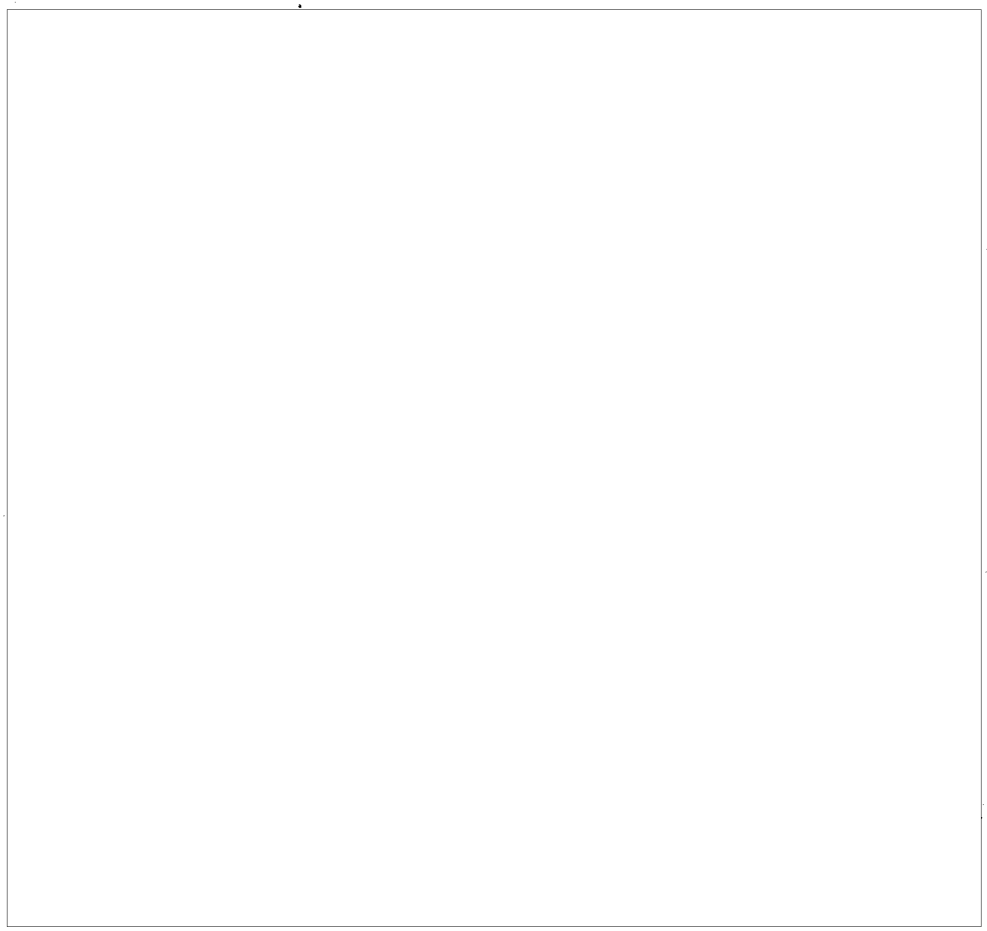
division (corps) forward command post . . . . . up to 30 minutes

The working speed of communications subunits at night, in winter and in difficult terrain decreases by 25 to 40 percent.

These work norms are given on the basis of

50X1-HUM

communications means which are currently in use.



Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Table of Contents

Section One

Basic Principles of Communications

	Page
Chapter 1. Bases of the Organization of Communications	4
General Principles	4
Radio Communications	14
Radio-Relay Communications	19
Wire Communications	22
Television Communications	24
Communications by Mobile Means	25
Communications by Signaling Means	27
Signal Centers	28
Protection from Atomic Weapons and Other Means of Mass Destruction	36
Reconnaissance of Communications Means and of Terrain	40
Communications Troops	41
Political Work with Communications Troops	43
Creation of Jamming Against Enemy Radio and Radio-Relay Communications	48

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

	Page
Chapter 2. Direction of Communications	49
General Principles	49
Planning of Communications in Preparation for Combat	57
Assigning Communications Tasks and Directing Communications in Combat	60
Chapter 3. Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel to Troops and Technical Support	67
General Principles	67
Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel	68
Technical Support	72
Chapter 4. Military Postal Service	77
Section Two	
Communications In Large Units (Units) of The Ground Forces	
Chapter 5. Communications in an Offensive	81
General Principles	81
Organization of Communications During an Offensive	82
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive at Night	100
Communications in a Meeting Battle	101
Special Features of Communications During Pursuit	102

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

	Page
Special Features of Communications in an Offensive Which Involves the Negotiation of Water Barriers	103
Special Features of Communications While Overcoming an Enemy Security Zone	106
Special Features of Communications While Breaching a Fortified Area	106
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive in a City	107
Communications During an Offensive of a Division (Corps) Jointly with Naval Large Units	109
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive in Winter	115
Chapter 6. Communications in Defense	117
General Principles	117
Organization of Communications in Defense	119
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of Water Barriers	126
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Large City	127
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Seacoast	128
Chapter 7. Communications During Withdrawal	131
Chapter 8. Communications During Combat in Encirclement and Breaking Out Of Encirclement	134

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

	Page
Chapter 9. Communications During the Regrouping and Relief of Troops	138
Communications During the Regrouping of Troops	138
Communications During the Relief of Troops	139
Chapter 10. Communications During the Transfer of Troops	141
Communications During the Transfer of Troops by March	141
Communications During the Transport of Troops	144
Chapter 11. Communications During the Disposition of Troops for a Halt	146
Chapter 12. Special Features of Communications During Combat Operations of Troops in a Forest, in Mountains, in Deserts, Steppes and in the Arctic	148
Chapter 13. Communications in Large Units (Units) of Airborne Troops	153
Appendix. Average Work Norms	164

Under the supervision of DOLENKO, M. I., Major General of Communications Troops, and edited by STERLIGOV, V. L., Engineer Major

---

Delivered for typesetting 29/6/59
Signed for printing 14/8/59

Format of paper 70X92 1/32-6½ printer's sheets -- 7.605 conventional printer's sheets.

Publication No. 5/7350s order 959s

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

CENTRAL INTELLIGENCE AGENCY Copy #1

This material contains information affecting the National Defense of the United States within the meaning of the Espionage Laws, Title 18, U.S.C. Secs. 793 and 794, the transmission or revelation of which in any manner to an unauthorized person is prohibited by law.

S-E-C-R-E-T

50X1-HUM

COUNTRY	USSR	REPORT	
SUBJECT	Communications Manual of the Armed Forces of the USSR -- Part I: Communications in the Ground Forces	DATE DISTR.	18 February 1963
		NO. PAGES	172
		REFERENCES	RD
DATE OF INFO.			50X1-HUM
PLACE & DATE ACQ.			50X1-HUM

THIS IS UNEVALUATED INFORMATION. SOURCE GRADINGS ARE DEFINITIVE. APPRAISAL OF CONTENT IS TENTATIVE.

translation of the Communications Manual of the Armed Forces of the Union of SSR, Part I, Communications in the Ground Forces, published by the USSR Ministry of Defense in Moscow in 1959. 50X1-HUM

5 4 3 2 1

STATE	2	ARMY	10	NAVY	3	AIR	10	NSA	4	OCR	1	DIA	3	AMXJCS	1
		NIC	1	ONE	1	OCI	1	ORR	2	OSI	1				

(Note: Washington distribution indicated by "X"; Field distribution by "#".)

5 4 3 2 1

INFORMATION REPORT INFORMATION REPORT

50X1-HUM

TOTALS		

FORM 3-62 1 USE PREVIOUS EDITION

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: Several Soviet Army terms used in the original Russian text do not have precise English equivalents. The following are some of these terms and an explanation of their treatment in translation:

a. Soyedineniye refers to a corps, division, or brigade. The components may be of a single arm or of various arms and services. In this translation, soyedineniye has been translated as "large unit".

b. Chast designates a unit of regimental or smaller size that is administratively self-contained and separately numbered, e.g., a rifle regiment, the engineer battalion of a rifle division, or a signal battalion. In this translation, chast has been translated as "unit".

c. Podrazdeleniye refers to a subunit of a chast. It is a unit which cannot be identified numerically except by reference to the unit of which it is a component, e.g., a battalion, company, or platoon of a rifle regiment, a battalion or battery of an artillery regiment, or a company of an engineer or signal battalion. In this translation, podrazdeleniye has been translated as "subunit".

d. Obyedineniye refers to an army or front, and has been translated as "formation".

e. Sily i sredstva refers to personnel and the equipment or weapons associated with them, and has been translated as "forces and means", "forces and equipment", or "forces and weapons".

f. Voyska has been rendered as "troops", except in the phrase sukhoputnyye voyska, which has been translated by the conventional phrase "ground forces".

g. Komandir is generally used herein to refer to the officer in command of soyedineniye, chast, or podrazdeleniye, and has been translated "commanding officer". Nachalnik and komanduyushchiy are used to identify the officer in command of an obyedineniye. Both words have been translated "commander". When nachalnik is used to refer to the officer in command of a combat arm, it has been translated "commander", and when it relates to a service element, it has been translated as "chief".

h. Shtab means both "staff" and "headquarters", and has been translated according to the context.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

MINISTRY OF DEFENSE OF THE UNION OF SSR

SECRET

Copy No.____

(SEAL)

COMMUNICATIONS MANUAL
OF THE ARMED FORCES
OF THE UNION OF SSR

PART I
COMMUNICATIONS IN THE GROUND FORCES

MILITARY PUBLISHING HOUSE
OF THE MINISTRY OF DEFENSE OF THE UNION OF SSR
MOSCOW - 1959

Copy No.____

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

ORDER OF THE COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE GROUND FORCES

No. 038

18 June 1959 Moscow

1. To put into effect the Manual for Communications of the Armed Forces of the Union of SSR, Part I, Communications in the Ground Forces.

2. The Manual for the Communications Services of the Red Army of the year 1944 is to be considered no longer in effect.

The Commander-in-Chief of Ground Forces
Marshal of the Soviet Union
A. Grechko

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The Manual for Communications of the Armed Forces is issued in four parts, correspondingly for the Ground Forces, the Air Forces, the Navy, and the Troops of the Antiair Defense of the Country.

The first section of all parts of the Manual explains basic principles of communications in the Armed Forces and the bases of the organization of the communications system, taking into account the special features inherent in each branch of the Armed Forces. The second section of Part I of the Manual gives instructions for organizing communications in large units (units) of the ground forces in combined-arms combat; and the other parts give instructions for communications in large units (units) of the corresponding branches of the Armed Forces.

Part I of the Manual develops the principles of communications which are set forth in the Field Service Regulations, based on the modern requirements for controlling troops under conditions of the employment of weapons of mass destruction.

The Manual contains only basic principles and instructions for organizing communications, the carrying out of which must creatively and strictly conform in every case to the specific conditions of the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Section One

Basic Principles of Communications

Chapter I

Bases of the Organization of Communications

General Principles

1. The employment in modern combat of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction, the participation in it of a large number of troops with their varied combat equipment, and also the speed with which combat develops, the decisive and mobile nature of operations which develop on a broad front and in great depth, and the sharp changes in the situation, create high requirements on the control of troops.

The most important condition for providing uninterrupted control of troops is the presence of uninterrupted communications.

2. Communications are the basic means of ensuring troop control.

Modern organization and maintenance of uninterrupted communications are the most important duties of a commanding officer and staff.

3. Communications are organized in accordance with the decision of the commanding officer, the directions of the chief of staff, the communications instructions of higher headquarters, and with consideration for the availability of communications forces and equipment.

Communications are organized by the chief of communications and, where there is none, by the commanding officer.

4. Radio, radio-relay, wire, mobile (podvizhnoy) and signaling means of communications are used to provide communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

By means of radio, radio-relay, and wire communications and their corresponding stationary equipment, it is possible to have telephone, telegraph, facsimile, and television communications.

Telephone and telegraph communications are used for direct conversations by commanding officers and officers of staffs and for transmitting (receiving) commands, orders, instructions, reports and warnings.

Facsimile communications are used for transmitting (receiving) combat documents, maps, and sketches.

Television communications are used for transmitting (receiving) moving and stationary images, combat documents, maps, and sketches.

Mobile communications are used for delivering combat and service documents.

Signaling means of communications are used for transmitting short commands and messages by means of previously established visual or audio signals.

5. All means of communications are used in accordance with the situation and with their tactical-technical characteristics. Depending on actual conditions, those means of communications are used which by their characteristics most fully ensure troop control.

During the course of combat operations, the basic means of communications are radio and radio-relay means. The organization and ensuring of radio and radio-relay communications, and protecting them from jamming by the enemy, must receive special attention from all commanding officers and headquarters which organize troop control.

The procedure for the use of communications in combat operations is determined by the commanding officer (chief of staff) depending on the situation and the instructions of the higher headquarters.

6. The main tasks of communications are to:

— guarantee the commanding officer and headquarters control over subordinate troops;

— ensure the coordinated action of large units (units, subunits) of the various branches of the Armed Forces, arms of troops, special troops and adjacent units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

— provide for the control of rear units (subunits) and for direction of the materiel, technical, and medical support of troops;

— ensure the transmission of signals warning of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack, and of an enemy chemical attack.

A communications system is created to accomplish these tasks.

A communications system is the aggregate of signal centers, stations and lines, combined in a definite order corresponding to the organization of troop control, the nature of the combat operations of the troops, and the fulfillment of tasks.

A communications system must be constructed in such a manner that the joint (simultaneous or in interchangeable order) employment of the various means of communications is ensured on the main axes.

7. In order to establish communications between the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) and his subordinates, radio, radio-relay, and mobile means are allocated by the higher headquarters and by the subordinates, while wire lines (channels) of communications are allocated by the higher headquarters. The responsibility for communications with subordinates is placed upon the higher headquarters. In case of loss of communications with the higher commanding officer (headquarters), the subordinate is responsible for taking measures to re-establish them.

In all cases a capability for communications with the next lower echelon of command must be provided for.

When the commanding officer is not located at the control point, he must have communications with the senior and subordinate commanding officers, and with his staff.

8. Communications among coordinating large units (units, subunits) of different branches of the Armed Forces, arms of troops, special troops, and adjacent units are established by instructions of the commander (komanduyushchiy) or commanding officer

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

(staff) organizing the coordinated action of the troops in the operation (battle). In the absence of instructions or in case of loss of communications, the commanding officers (headquarters) of all coordinating large units (units, subunits) are obliged immediately to adopt measures for establishing communications among themselves.

The best provision for communications among coordinating large units (units, subunits) is achieved by personal contact of the commanding officers (commanders) or by locating control points jointly or in immediate proximity to one another.

9. Communications between large units of the ground forces and aviation are established: by radio - through the operational groups of the air army, through the commanding officers of the aviation large units (units) or their representatives, and through the aircraft control and targetting officers who come with their radio equipment to the control points of the formation and of the combined-arms large units of the ground forces; by wire and radio-relay communications lines - through the signal centers of the combined-arms large units and of the higher headquarters.

10. Communications between an airborne landing force and military-transport aviation are provided: at the departure area for the airdrop - by the instructions and means of the staff of the formation (large unit) employing the airborne landing force; with the departure of the airborne landing force for waiting areas and to the airfield (landing strip) for loading (boarding) and while in flight -- by the instructions and means of military-transport aviation.

11. Communications between large units (units) of ground forces and large units (units) of the navy are established by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units), and also through representatives of large units (units) of the navy who come with their radio equipment to the control points of the ground forces operating in coordination with them; wire communications on shore are established by the means of the large units of the ground forces.

12. Communications between large units (units) of the ground forces and large units (units) of the troops of the antiair defense of the country are established by radio and mobile means of communications by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units); wire and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

radio-relay communications are established by direction of the staff organizing the coordinated action.

13. Communications between antiaircraft artillery and fighter aviation are established: between the command posts of large units (units) of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery and of fighter aviation by radio through the control groups (gruppa navedeniya) of the fighter aircraft who come with their radio means to the control points of the commanders of antiair defense troops of the ground forces. In this, communications of the commander of the antiair defense troops with the command posts of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery are conducted by this means, and communications with the control points of large units of fighter aviation and with fighter aircraft in the air are conducted by the means of the control group of the air army; missile and tube antiaircraft artillery are notified of the location and operations of friendly fighter aircraft by a radio information net organized by the commander of antiair defense troops of the formation. Moreover, large units and units of missile and tube antiaircraft artillery connect their radio receivers with the radio net controlling fighter aviation.

14. Communications between coordinating large units (units) of the various arms of the ground forces are established for:

— motorized rifle and tank large units (units, subunits) with artillery: radio and mobile means - by the means of the coordinating large units (units, subunits); wire - by the means of the artillery large units (units, subunits); communications with artillery units employing atomic munitions are established by instructions of the commanding officer (staff) organizing the coordinated action; officers with radio sets are detailed from artillery large units (units, subunits);

— motorized rifle, tank and artillery large units (units) with airborne large units and units (with an airborne landing force): by radio - by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units); with aircraft and helicopters - by the instructions of the headquarters of the formation (large unit) employing the airborne landing force; in addition, officers with radio sets from the coordinating large units (units) may go with the airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

15. Communications between large units (units, subunits) which are adjacent along the front are established: by wire - to the left by the means of the adjacent unit on the right; by radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications - by the means of each.

16. Communications between large units and units operating toward each other are established: in radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications - by the means of each of the coordinating large units (units).

17. Responsibility for the establishment of communications between coordinating large units (units) of various arms of the ground forces, as a rule, is charged:

— for communications between combined-arms large units (units) and large units (units, subunits) of the arms of troops and special troops coordinated with them -- to the commanding officers and headquarters of the various arms of troops and special troops;

— for communications along the front-- to the right adjacent unit;

— for communications from the rear to the front -- to the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit (unit) located in the second echelon (reserve) or in the rear.

18. Special radio nets are organized for the transmission of messages warning of enemy air activity; radio, radio-relay and wire communications of large units (units, subunits), and also signaling means of communications, are used without regard to priority.

The receiver of the control point of the commander of antiair defense troops of a large unit is included in the radio reporting link (radionapravleniye doneseniy) of the radar post of the antiair defense troops if this post is located in the zone of the large unit, and in certain cases wire communications are established with it, using the means of the large unit.

19. The transmission of signals of mutual warning between the main posts of formations (large units) of troops of antiair defense of the country and the control points of

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the chiefs of antiair defense troops of formations of the ground forces is accomplished by radio in the radio warning nets of the formations (large units) of the troops of antiair defense of the country and the ground forces.

20. The most important requirements levied on communications in modern combat are: timeliness of establishment, uninterrupted operation, speed and security.

21. Timeliness in the establishment of communications is achieved by:

— assignment of the task by the chief of staff (commanding officer) to the chief of communications for the establishment of communications, taking into account the time necessary for its fulfillment;

— knowledge by the chief of communications of the situation, and timely adoption of measures for the organization of communications in conformity with the developing situation;

— the employment of those means of communications and methods of organization which, under prevailing conditions, permit the establishment of communications in the designated time;

— the assignment of tasks to communications units and subunits and the issuance of instructions to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) with consideration of the time necessary to establish communications;

— constant readiness of units and subunits to fulfil assigned tasks, and also initiative and ability in the activities of all the personnel of the units and subunits.

22. Uninterrupted communications in combat are achieved by:

— the use of communications means in accordance with their tactical-technical characteristics and the conditions of the situation;

— comprehensive employment of the various means of communications on every axis, and the creation of alternate lines of communications on the most important axes;

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— constant availability of a communications reserve;

— timely organization and putting into service of signal centers at control points;

— correct organization of the movement of signal centers during the movement of control points and the maintenance of communications while on the move;

— the execution of maneuver by communications forces and equipment during the course of combat;

— the execution of technical measures to ensure stable operation and correct use of the means of communications;

— the execution of measures for the protection of radio and radio-relay communications from radio jamming by the enemy;

— the execution of measures for the protection of communications forces and equipment from weapons of mass destruction;

— rapid repair of damage to signal centers, stations and lines;

— security and defense of signal centers, stations and lines.

23. Rapid communications are ensured by:

— the employment of those communications means and methods of organization which ensure by their characteristics the transmission of orders, instructions and reports in the necessary time;

— the employment of high-speed apparatuses;

— the utilization of multichannel means of communications;

— the employment of short signals for the transmission of previously established messages and commands;

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

— the ability of commanding officers and officers of staffs personally to use the means of communications and the documents for the secure control of troops (skrytoye upravleniye voyskami) and to conduct brief conversations;

— a high level of training of the personnel of communications units and subunits;

— knowledge by message center (punkt sbora donesenly) personnel of the areas at which the control points of subordinate and coordinating large units (units) are located;

— strict supervision over the established time periods for the delivery to addressees of documents received by a signal center.

24. Communications security is achieved by:

— maintaining in strictest secrecy all measures for the organization of communications, and the careful camouflage of signal centers, stations, and lines;

— limitation or complete prohibition of the use of one or another communications means for a set period of time, depending on the combat situation;

— the employment of apparatus for making conversations and transmissions secure;

— the employment of ultra high-speed equipment;

— limitation of the number of persons authorized to conduct conversations on communications means;

— the execution of measures for radio camouflage (radiomaskirovka);

— a high level of vigilance and communications discipline by personnel.

25. Communications discipline is strict adherence to the established procedures for communications work and fulfillment of the requirements of the orders, regulations, rules, instructions and directives of the commanding officers (commanders) who determine the organization of communications and the procedure for their use.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications discipline is achieved by:

— a high level of training of commanding officers and officers of staffs in communications problems;

— a firm knowledge by the personnel of the operating rules for conducting exchanges and conversations by communications means;

— strict observance of the rules for the secure control of troops and the safeguarding of military secrets;

— the establishment of strict supervision over the use of communications.

Commanding officers and chiefs of staffs must decisively and firmly require observance of communications discipline and must continually inculcate subordinates with the spirit of undeviating fulfillment of all of its requirements.

26. In order to ensure the secure control of troops and convenience in conversation, all radio, radio-relay, telephone and telegraph stations are given prearranged designations -- call signs which are changed at designated intervals of time, and are established as the only procedure for identifying addressees.

Commanding officers, commanders, and officials of staffs are also assigned code names.

27. Combat orders, instructions and reports which are transmitted by open radio, radio-relay and wire communications channels are encoded or enciphered in advance.

The transmission of open texts by radio and radio-relay means of communications is permitted:

— for the transmission of commands, instructions and reports in combat by units and subunits of all arms of troops and special troops;

— in a division -- in the course of combat for the transmission of certain instructions and reports by order of the division commanding officer when, according to the situation, the employment of documents for secure

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

control might lead to delays in the transmission of instructions and reports;

— for warning of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack, and of chemical attack.

In all cases of open transmission, the numbers and names of units, the titles and surnames of commanding officers, and terrain points and areas must be encoded.

28. In order to fulfill the tasks of organizing communications and providing for their continuity in the course of combat, each chief of communications must have a communications reserve in any situation, and must constantly take care to replenish it.

The communications reserve must be located in a concealed manner and in such a way as to provide for its rapid utilization.

29. Maneuver by communications forces and means is executed by means of using reserves and regrouping communications forces and equipment in order to ensure the fulfillment of new tasks which arise in the course of combat, or to strengthen one or another communications link (napravleniye svyazi), in accordance with the situation.

Radio Communications

30. Radio is one of the basic means of communications, and in many cases is the only means capable of ensuring uninterrupted control of troops under the most difficult conditions and when commanding officers and headquarters are either in place or on the move.

Radio communications can be established with commanding officers and with headquarters whose location is not known, and over territory occupied by the enemy, as well as over impenetrable sectors of terrain; and they also permit the rapid transmission of combat orders, instructions, reports and signals simultaneously to a large number of commanding officers and headquarters.

31. In organizing and providing for radio communications it is necessary to consider:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the possibility of interception of transmissions and of deliberate radio jamming by the enemy;

— the possibility of the enemy's determining, by means of radio direction-finding stations, the places at which transmitting radio sets are located;

— the dependence of the stability of radio communications on atmospheric and local electrical interference at the point of reception, and also on the conditions for the propagation of radio waves;

— the possibility of interstation interference created by the operation of friendly radio and radio-relay stations.

32. Radio communications can be organized by radio link (radio napravleniye) and by radio net (radioset), depending on the situation and the availability of forces and equipment.

A radio link is a means of organizing radio communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which each is assigned a radio set working on radio data which have been established for this radio link.

A radio net is a means of organizing radio communications between several (three or more) commanding officers (headquarters) in which each of them is assigned a radio set, working on radio data which have been established for this radio net.

The work in a radio link may be organized on one frequency or on different frequencies for transmitting and receiving.

The work in a radio net, depending on its intended use, may be organized on a general frequency or on different receiving and transmitting frequencies, on one call frequency and several working frequencies, on frequencies for watch reception and on transmitter frequencies (combined radio net).

When necessary, radio communications can also be organized by means of mutual participation (vzaimnoye vkhozhdeniye) in a radio net, and by means of the employment of an intermediary radio station (radiostantsiya posrednika).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

33. In order to organize radio communications in accordance with the instructions of the higher headquarters, operating procedures are established for radio equipment and radio data are designated, including: frequencies, call signs of radio stations, radio code words, and the keys to radio documentation.

For providing communications among coordinating troops, frequencies must be designated which are in the frequency bands of the radio sets of all the coordinating large units (units).

Radio code words are used for establishing the identity of radio stations.

The use of arbitrary radio data is forbidden.

A change in radio data is made on instructions of the higher headquarters.

The necessary radio data must be sent to subordinate large units (units, subunits) in such a manner that they are able to carry out communications not only with the senior commanding officer (headquarters), but also with one echelon higher.

34. When a shift in the subordination of a large unit (unit) is made during the course of combat, the chief of communications of the formation (large unit) in which it is included must immediately send the radio data and operating procedures to the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which has changed subordination. Until the new radio data are received, radio communications of the large unit (unit) which has changed subordination are carried out with the old radio data in those radio nets and radio links in which communications were maintained prior to the shift in subordination.

35. Radio communications between commanding officers (headquarters) can be carried out directly or through intermediate (promezhutochnyy) radio stations. Intermediate stations are used in those cases when direct communications cannot be provided because of insufficient range of the radio sets, unfavorable conditions for transmitting radio waves, the use of radio sets of different frequency bands, under conditions of strong radio interference, and for purposes of camouflage. Intermediate radio stations can operate by transduction or by relaying transmissions.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

36. In each radio net and radio link, the radio station of the senior commanding officer (commander) and the higher headquarters is the main station. The main radio station in the radio nets and radio links of a coordinated action is designated by the headquarters organizing the coordinated action.

All requirements of the main radio station must immediately be fulfilled by the stations of the radio net (radio link).

37. A radio set must always be located with the commanding officer and chief of staff.

Radio communications of the commanding officer and chief of staff of a large unit (unit), when they are not at the control point, are furnished by these radio sets, one of which must continually be tuned to the radio net of the senior commanding officer (headquarters) and the other to the radio net of the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit (unit).

All radio operators of subordinate units and coordinating large units (units, subunits) must know from memory the call sign of the radio set of the commanding officer (commander).

38. During the use of radio communications, it is necessary to maintain strict communications discipline in order to enhance the security of their operation.

The chief of communications is responsible for organizing and ensuring radio supervision over all radio nets and radio links organized on his instructions.

Supervision over adherence to communications discipline is performed by the main radio station of the radio nets and radio links, by radio supervision points, and by specially assigned supervisory radio receivers.

Commanding officers and commanders at all levels are responsible for the immediate adoption of measures to eliminate violations of communications discipline and the rules for the secure control of troops in radio work.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

39. Protection of radio communications from radio jamming created by the enemy is achieved by:

— the organization of several radio communications systems on one axis with the use of radio sets of various frequency bands;

— the employment of radio apparatus with high resistance to jamming, and special apparatus;

— a shift to alternate frequencies with simultaneous change of call signs;

— the organization of concealed radio nets (radio links) which are used for ensuring control in cases where the enemy has neutralized radio communications in the main radio nets (radio links);

— the use for communications of more powerful radio sets in the main radio nets (radio links), the employment of directional antennas, and changing of the receiver pass band and the type of work of the radio set;

— the conduct of radio traffic through intermediate radio stations;

— the use of alternate radio communications links;

— the carrying out of measures for radio camouflage;

— the detection and destruction of enemy radio jamming stations.

40. Radio camouflage is a comprehensive system of measures for making it more difficult for the enemy's radio intelligence to discover the organization of radio communications and the locations of control points and to obtain information which characterizes the composition and activity of our troops.

The primary radio camouflage measures are:

— the employment of those methods of organizing radio communications and conducting radio traffic, and also of those means of designating and changing radio data, which in a specific combat situation will provide the greatest security;

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the limitation or complete prohibition, depending on the situation, of transmissions by radio sets, including communications checks;

— the operation of radio sets at low power, and limiting the time of transmission;

— the removal of transmitting sets of high and medium power outside the limits of the control points.

41. The detection and destruction of radio jamming sets dropped by the enemy into the area of our troops, is carried out by specially designated teams.

The detection of radio jamming stations located in enemy territory is carried out by means of direction-finding by radio intelligence means. Stations which have been detected are destroyed by artillery fire or by air strikes on instructions of the formation headquarters.

Radio-Relay Communications

42. Radio-relay means, combining several of the positive characteristics of radio and wire means, are one of the basic means of communications, and offer great possibilities for ensuring the control of troops under complex conditions and when commanding officers and headquarters are on the move. They are used in all types of troop combat activity.

Radio-relay means are used, as a rule, independently for the construction of radio-relay lines. In addition, they may be used for backing up wire and radio communications lines and for remote control of medium and high power radio stations.

43. Radio-relay means permit the carrying out of duplex multi-channel telephone, telegraph, facsimile, and television communications with high quality and little dependence on the time of year, the time of day or on atmospheric and local electrical interference.

In the organization and use of radio-relay communications, it is necessary to consider their dependence on terrain relief, and the possibility of interception of transmissions and of creation of

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

jamming by the enemy.

44. Radio-relay communications, depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, can be organized by links and by axes. In certain cases they may be organized by nets.

A radio-relay link (radioreleynoye napravleniye) is a means of organizing communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which communications are carried out by a separate radio-relay line constructed directly between them.

A radio-relay axis (radioreleynaya os) is a means of organizing radio-relay communications in which communications of a commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) are carried out on one axial radio-relay line. The main axial line is constructed in the direction of movement of its command post (headquarters).

The communications channels of an axial radio-relay line branch out to terminal and intermediate stations and transmit to the signal centers of subordinate and coordinating large units by wire or by radio-relay connecting lines, and, in certain cases, with the aid of ultra shortwave radio sets.

A radio-relay communications net is a means of organizing radio-relay communications in which communications of the commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) of subordinate or coordinating large units (units) are carried out in sequence with the aid of one radio-relay station.

45. For organizing radio-relay communications in accordance with the instructions of the higher headquarters, radio-relay communications data are designated, including: wave lengths and call signs for radio-relay stations, code words, keys to radio-relay documentation, and an operating schedule.

The use of arbitrary data for the operation of radio-relay communications is forbidden.

Radio-relay communications data are changed in accordance with instructions of the higher headquarters.

GROUP 1

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

46. Radio-relay communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) can be carried out directly or through intermediate radio-relay stations by the method of radio-relaying.

Intermediate radio-relay stations are established in those cases when direct communications cannot be provided because of great distances between terminal stations or because of the terrain relief conditions, and also in case of the necessity to allocate channels at an intermediate point.

47. In every radio-relay communications line, the radio-relay station of the senior commanding officer or the higher headquarters is the main station.

The main radio-relay station in radio-relay lines between coordinating large units (units) is designated by the headquarters organizing the coordinated action. All requirements of the main radio-relay station must immediately be fulfilled by all stations of the radio-relay line.

In organizing and ensuring radio-relay communications it is necessary:

— to distribute wave lengths among radio-relay stations in such a manner so as to avoid interstation interference;

— to select correctly the routes of the radio-relay lines and the places for deploying intermediate and terminal radio-relay stations;

— to bring radio-relay stations up to the planned locations in a timely manner and to deploy them quickly;

— to camouflage radio-relay stations carefully from enemy air and ground observation, and to adopt measures for their antiatomic protection;

— to carry out the materiel and technical support of radio-relay stations continually.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

49. Protection of radio-relay communications from radio jamming created by the enemy is achieved by:

— appropriate selection of the routes for radio-relay lines and the locations for deploying radio-relay stations;

— changing operating wave lengths;

— creating alternate communications links;

— employing ultrahigh-speed apparatus;

— carrying out measures for radio camouflage;

— changing the height of the antenna and the power of the transmitter of the radio-relay station;

— changing the polarization and direction of antennas.

Wire Communications

50. Wire communications are usually used in the departure position for an offensive; in defense, when troops are located in place, and also for providing internal communications at control points. Depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, they may also be used during an offensive.

Wire communications are carried out by field and permanent cable and overhead communications lines.

51. Wire means of communications provide: high-quality telephone, telegraph and facsimile communications, independent of the time of day and year and of atmospheric interference; convenience of operation and relative security in conversations and transmissions; and a capability for obtaining several communications channels on one circuit by means of a multiplex apparatus.

52. In organizing and using wire communications it is necessary to consider:

— the bulkiness of the material used for constructing (laying) communications lines;

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the requirement for a large amount of forces and means for the construction (laying), operational servicing, and physical security of communications lines;

— the relatively slow speed of constructing (laying) communications lines;

— the great vulnerability of communications lines to an atomic burst, and to air strikes and enemy artillery fire, and the difficulties in constructing (laying) them in contaminated terrain.

53. Depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means, wire communications can be organized by link and by axis.

A link (napravleniye) is a means of organizing wire communications between two commanding officers (headquarters) in which communications are carried out by wire lines laid (constructed) directly between their control points.

A wire axis is a means of organizing wire communications in which communications of the commanding officer (headquarters) with several commanding officers (headquarters) are carried out along one axial wire line. The main axial line is laid (constructed) in the direction of movement of the command post (headquarters).

Auxiliary signal centers and control-testing and amplifier points are organized on the communications axis. Connecting lines are laid (constructed) from the control points of subordinate or coordinating large units (units) to them.

The wire communications axis in a large unit is used, as a rule, for communications with the forward command post and with the commanding officers (headquarters) of the large units (units) operating in the direction of the main strike, with adjacent units and with the rear command post; and during the movement of a command post (headquarters) to a new location it is also used for communications with the old command post.

54. In order to protect wire communications lines from damage while the lines are being laid, the

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

defensive properties of the terrain, trenches, and communication trenches are used. At the approaches to signal centers and on the routes of movement of transport and tanks, the lines are buried in the ground and are carefully camouflaged.

Television Communications

55. Television communications are carried out by means of television apparatus on special electrical communications channels. They permit observation from a distance of immobile and moving objects by receiving their images on a screen.

56. In the troops, television communications are used for transmitting observations of the disposition and movement of friendly troops, enemy troops and combat and special equipment, observations of atomic, artillery, missile and bombing strikes, and are also used for transmitting combat documents (maps, sketches, photographs, textual documents). In addition, they can be used for a survey of the terrain and for transmitting the images of persons who are conversing.

57. Television communications provide rapid and accurate reception of data on the situation and control over the combat operations of friendly troops.

In organizing television communications, it is necessary to consider:

— the dependence of the clarity of a transmitted image on the lighting;

— the possibility of interception of transmissions and the creation of jamming by the enemy;

— the dependence of the range of transmission on the terrain relief or the flight altitude of the aircraft with the television apparatus;

— the dependence of the angle of vision on the optical system used.

58. For the organization of television communications, a complex of television apparatus is used, which consists of television cameras, relay and receiving points, and receiving-transmitting points. Special communications channels are assigned.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Television cameras are designated for observation and transmission of the image and speech of the observer by special communications channels. They are set up on the terrain (in excavations or trenches), on motor vehicles and armored vehicles, and on helicopters (aircraft) as close as possible to the object under observation.

Relay points are designated for the reception of television and sound transmissions from the television cameras and for relaying them to the television receiving points. They are located on the terrain with consideration for ensuring a geometric line of sight between the antennas of the television cameras (receiving points) and the relay point.

Receiving points are designated for the reception of television and sound transmissions. They are established at the control points of large units and formations.

Receiving-transmitting points are designated for providing video communications and the transmission of documents. They are established at control points.

59. Depending on the situation and availability of means, television communications are organized as television links and as a system of television relay centers.

In organizing television communications by link, the transmission of images and the accompanying sound is carried from the television camera directly to the receiving point.

In organizing television communications by a system of television relay centers, the transmission of images and the accompanying sound are carried out from a group of television cameras to the relay center, and from it any transmission can be relayed to the receiving point.

Television cameras can be located either for forming a solid field of vision, or for divided observations of small sectors of terrain.

Communications by Mobile Means

60. Mobile means of communications are widely used in all forms of troop combat activity for the delivery of combat and service documents.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Aircraft, helicopters, motor vehicles, armored personnel carriers, motorcycles, messenger ships, patrol boats, and other means are used as mobile means of communications. In some cases, on the decision of the commanding officer, combat tanks and armored personnel carriers or combat aircraft and helicopters may be used. In organizing and providing communications, it is necessary to choose a route of movement for mobile communications which will ensure the quick delivery of combat documents and which will camouflage movements.

61. Message centers are organized for receiving, sending and delivering documents by mobile means. They are located in such a manner as to provide easy access and not to reveal the control point.

The locations of the message centers and the time during which they operate are communicated to the headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits).

Couriers from the message centers travelling in vehicles with special recognition signs have the right-of-way on all roads and the right to pass columns.

62. Mobile communications can be organized by link, circular route, or by axis, depending on the situation and the availability of forces and means.

By link is a means of organizing mobile communications means in which documents are delivered to the headquarters of a subordinate or coordinating large unit (unit, subunit)by a separate route for each headquarters.

By circular route is a means of organizing mobile means of communications in which documents are delivered to the headquarters of subordinate or coordinating large units (units, subunits) consecutively, depending on their location on the route.

By axis is a means of organizing mobile means of communications in which documents are delivered to a forward message center from which they are sent to the headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units) by link or by circular route.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

63. Mobile means of communications are dispatched from message centers in accordance with a schedule for the dispatch of documents.

When necessary, the unscheduled dispatch of documents is carried out on instruction of the chief of communications of the large unit (unit).

64. The safekeeping of combat and service documents sent through message centers is ensured by:

— careful organization of the work of message centers and strict adherence to the rules for dispatching and receiving documents;

— physical protection of message centers and of documents enroute to being delivered;

— delivery of documents strictly according to the established routes of movement for the mobile means of communications.

In necessary cases, on instructions of the chief of staff of the large unit (unit), a special guard is assigned to persons delivering documents.

65. A special landing field which is serviced by the air signal post is prepared in the vicinity of the control point of a large unit for receiving and dispatching liaison aircraft and helicopters. There must be concealment in the vicinity of the landing field to provide camouflage for the aircraft and helicopters.

During movements, the air signal post must proceed with the staff and be prepared at all times to accept documents from the aircraft (helicopter) or to provide for landing at predesignated points.

Communications by Signaling Means

66. Signaling means are used in all types of troop combat activity for the transmission of short commands and reports, for mutual recognition, target designation, designation of the front lines, ensuring the coordinated action of units and subunits, and also for warning.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Visual, audio and radio-technical means are used as signaling means.

67. The signals must be simple, easy to remember, and sharply differentiated from each other. Warning signals must be especially distinguishable. The number of signals used in combat must be limited.

68. Signals for coordinated action and for mutual recognition are established, as a rule, by the higher headquarters.

Signals for distinguishing the location of troops and the front line must be known to all coordinating large units (units, subunits).

Signal Centers

69. A signal center is an organizational-technical amalgamation of the communications means deployed at a designated place to provide communications for a large unit (unit, subunit).

Correct location, timely deployment, camouflage, engineer preparation, and accurate work of the signal centers are the most important conditions for ensuring continuous communications in combat.

70. Signal centers are divided into field and stationary signal centers.

Field signal centers are deployed at a designated location only for the time for which they must provide communications from that point. In order to limit the time needed for deployment and to increase mobility, mobile field signal centers are used.

Stationary signal centers are set up in special places (structures) for headquarters having a fixed location.

71. By designation, signal centers are divided into signal centers of appropriate control points and auxiliary signal centers.

72. The signal center of a command post is the basic signal center and is set up to provide communications for the commanding officer and headquarters of a large unit (unit, subunit), with the senior commanding officer and higher headquarters, with commanding officers and headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits), with the forward command post, and with the rear control point.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

73. The signal center of a forward command post is set up to provide communications for a commanding officer with a senior commanding officer, with his headquarters, and with the commanding officers and headquarters of subordinate and coordinating large units (units). It must be highly mobile. In organizing communications from the forward command post, special attention must be given to providing communications with large units (units) operating on the main axis.

74. The signal center of a rear control point is set up to provide communications for the deputy commanding officer for rear services of a large unit (unit), with the commanding officer (headquarters) of the large unit, with the commander of subordinate rear service units and subunits, and with the rear control points of subordinates and the senior commander.

In cases when the command post and forward command posts are put out of action, the signal centers of the rear control point must provide primary communications with subordinate units (subunits) and with the higher commanding officer (headquarters).

In a regiment, the signal center of the rear control point is the center of the alternate command post.

75. Auxiliary signal centers are set up for increasing the stability and mobility of communications, for creating alternate radio-relay and wire communications links, for increasing effectiveness in the use of multichannel radio-relay and wire means, and also for providing communications with commanding officers (headquarters) of adjacent units which are operating at a significant distance from control points or are on the move.

76. Auxiliary signal centers are charged with the following tasks:

— distributing the communications channels that are established on radio-relay and wire communications lines, by links, to the control points of the large units (units) with which communications are provided through a given auxiliary signal center;

— providing radio-relay and radio communications with commanding officers (headquarters) of large units (units) executing a move;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

— effecting the movement of communications channels established on radio-relay, radio, and wire lines (axial, link and lateral lines) and forming alternate and through (tranzitnyy) communications channels;

— linking radio-relay, wire and radio communications channels.

77. Auxiliary signal centers are located in places where the concentration of a significant number of communications channels is required, and from where it is more convenient to use them for communications with the control points of subordinate and coordinating troops: on communications links and axial lines, at the intersections of the lines of communications links and axes with lateral lines, and in the rear.

78. Depending on the situation in defense and at the departure position for an offensive, alternate signal centers can be set up in reserve areas which have been designated as transfer locations for control points.

79. The composition of a signal center may include:

— a radio group;
— a group of radio-relay stations;
— a telephone station;
— a long-distance communications station;
— a telegraph station;
— a terminal room (kross) of the signal center;
— an electric power supply station;
— a cable desk (ekspeditsiya);
— a message center (punkt sbora doneseniy);
— a landing field.

The composition of an auxiliary signal center is determined by its intended use and may include:

— radio-relay and radio sets;
— telephone and telegraph apparatus;
— apparatus for multiplexing and for voice-frequency telegraphy;
— switching devices and sources of electric power supply.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Depending on its affiliation and designation, and on the combat conditions, a signal center may not have all the elements; some of them may be combined with others or be completely lacking. In addition, a television apparatus may be included in the composition of a signal center.

80. The radio group is designated to provide radio communications and consists of radio sets, radio receivers, and switching devices.

The radio means of the radio group may be used separately or be centralized.

During the separate use of radio means, each radio set works independently in receiving and transmitting on a certain radio net (radio link) directly or through a radio-telephone switchboard independent of the work of the other radio sets of the radio group.

During the centralized use of radio means, receiving in the radio net (radio link) is conducted at a radio receiving point (radio receiving center); and for transmitting, radio sets (radio transmitters) are grouped separately and are located at a certain distance from the radio receiving point. Control of the operation of the transmitters is carried out from the radio receiving point (radio receiving center) on trunk lines by means of switching devices. In this case, each transmitter can be used to work in any radio net.

The centralized use of radio means permits the provision of radio communications with the least number of receivers and improves supervision over the work of radio communications.

A capability for independent operation by individual radio sets must be provided for during the centralized use of radio means.

Radio receiving points (individual receivers) and portable radio sets are located directly at the signal center in the vicinity of the main departments (sections) of the staffs; vehicular radio sets are located so that they do not reveal the control point, and do not create interstation interference.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The radio means of arms of troops and of representatives who come from coordinating large units (units) are located in the area of the control point in strict conformity with the instructions of the chief of communications of the combined arms large unit (formation).

81. The group of radio-relay stations is designated to provide radio-relay communications. Radio-relay stations are located so as not to create interstation interference, not to be subject to interference from other means of communications and radio-technical means, and not to reveal the control point.

82. The telephone station is designated to provide telephone communications, and is equipped with telephone switchboard apparatus.

The telephone station is located so that internal communications lines are as short as possible.

When several telephone stations of various arms of troops are deployed at one control point, the telephone station of the signal center of the combined-arms large unit is the central telephone station.

83. The long-distance communications station is designated to provide long-distance telephone communications. At the long-distance communications station the following are carried out: multiplexing of the communications lines of the high-frequency telegraphy apparatus, formation and allocation of voice-frequency telegraphy channels, and amplification of low-frequency long-distance telephone communications and connecting them with the users.

The long-distance communications station is located so that the trunk lines to the terminal room of the signal center and to the telephone station are as short as possible.

If a long-distance communications station is not organized, amplifying apparatus and high-frequency telephone and voice-frequency telegraphy apparatus are deployed at the telephone station.

84. The telegraph station is designated to provide telegraph communications. It is equipped with telegraph and facsimile apparatus and may consist of

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

several apparatuses. A secure telegraph transmitting apparatus is set up at the telegraph station.

The telegraph station is located close to the operations department (section) of the staff.

85. The terminal room of the signal center is designated for interconnecting the circuits, wires and telegraph channels of wire, radio, and radio-relay communications, and is equipped with line-switching and measuring apparatus.

Wire communications lines and connecting lines from the telegraph station, the long-distance communications station (telephone station), the electric power supply station, the radio group, and the group of radio-relay stations are included in the switchboard of the terminal room.

86. The electric power supply station is designated for supplying electrical energy to the station apparatus deployed at the signal center. It is equipped with electrical assemblies, storage batteries, electrorectifier and distributing devices.

The electric power supply station is located close to the terminal room and the telegraph station.

87. The cable desk of the communications center is designated to receive telegrams (radiograms) to be transmitted from departments (sections) of the staff and to deliver incoming telegrams (radiograms) to the departments (sections) of the staff.

The cable desk is located near the telegraph station.

88. The message center is designated to receive, dispatch and deliver combat and service documents and consists of the cable desk and the mobile means of the communications group.

89. The landing field is prepared at sites convenient for the takeoff and landing of aircraft (helicopters) at such a distance from the control point that the incoming and outgoing liaison aircraft and helicopters do not reveal its location.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

90. Signal centers are located in sheltered places carefully camouflaged and equipped for antiatomic and antichemical protection.

The locations of signal centers must satisfy the following requirements:

— to be convenient for establishing and maintaining communications with the least expenditure of time and communications forces and means;

— to facilitate camouflaging, physical security and defense of the signal center;

— to have concealed routes of foot and vehicular approach.

91. In order to protect signal centers from enemy weapons of destruction, they are organized in concealed structures prepared by the forces and means of the engineer troops in accordance with the plan for engineer support.

92. Camouflage of centers and stations is achieved by:

— locating the signal centers and stations at sites which are concealed from enemy observation;

— using standard and local camouflage means;

— constructing the approaches of the wire lines to the signal centers by means of cables laid under the ground;

— using low, surface (stelyushchiysya) and underground antennas;

— limiting the movement of personnel and transport in the areas where signal centers are located;

— strict observance of color camouflage.

Camouflage of signal centers, stations and lines is carried out by the forces and means of the communications

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

units (subunits). The most complicated measures for camouflage, those requiring special training, are carried out by engineer troops.

93. Physical security of the signal centers of control points is carried out according to the general plan for the physical security and defense of the control points. Direct physical security of the elements of signal centers is carried out by the communications units (subunits).

Physical security of auxiliary signal centers and intermediate stations is organized and provided for by instructions by the commanding officers of communications units and subunits.

In certain cases special subunits may be designated for strengthening the physical security of signal centers and stations and also of communications lines on instructions of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit).

Physical security of signal centers and stations is carried out on a twenty-four hour basis.

94. The movement of signal centers in the course of combat must be made without interrupting communications. This is achieved by maintaining communications while on the move by radio, radio-relay and mobile means, by echeloning communications forces and means, and also by the timely organization of communications from the new control point. The procedure for the movement of signal centers and for the provision of uninterrupted communications during the movement of the control point is determined during the planning of communications.

The communications means that are to set up a signal center at a new location for the command post arrive there together with a group of officers of the staff who go to select and prepare the site of the command post. The closing down and transfer of the communications forces and means remaining at the old command post is conducted with the permission of the chief of staff.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The means of the signal center of the forward command post of a large unit, and of the command post of a regiment (battalion) move together with the commanding officers when they are transferred. Control of troops during the move is maintained by radio.

The means of the signal center of a rear control point are not echeloned during movement and move in the column of the rear control point.

Protection from Atomic Weapons and Other Means of Mass Destruction

95. Protection from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction is organized under all conditions of a combat situation in order to preclude or minimize the destruction of communications forces and means by atomic weapons, toxic chemical agents and bacteriological agents; to ensure the uninterrupted operation of communications; and to preserve the combat effectiveness of communications units and subunits.

Chiefs of communications and commanding officers of communications units (subunits) have full responsibility for organizing and carrying out measures for the protection of communications forces and means from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction.

96. Protection from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction includes:

— warning communications units and subunits and signal centers and stations of the danger of atomic attack, of chemical attack, of radioactive contamination, and of the use by the enemy of bacteriological agents;

— constructing shelters for communications personnel and means and equipping them for antiatomic and antichemical protection;

— conducting radiation, chemical and bacteriological reconnaissance;

— providing communications units and subunits with protective means and carrying out measures for the protection of personnel from destruction by toxic and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

radioactive substances and bacteriological agents;

— conducting sanitary, hygienic and special prophylactic measures;

— eliminating the results of the use by the enemy of weapons of mass destruction.

97. Warning to communications units and subunits and signal centers and stations of the danger of atomic attack, of chemical attack, of radioactive contamination, and of the use by the enemy of bacteriological agents, is made through the communications duty officer. The warning signal is conveyed to the personnel by the established method after it has been received.

98. Engineer preparation of signal centers and stations, and also of the locations of communications units and subunits, is the basic measure for ensuring the uninterrupted operation of communications and for preserving the combat effectiveness of communications units (subunits) under conditions of the employment by the enemy of weapons of mass destruction.

At the departure position for offense and in defense, the signal centers of units (subunits) are located, as a rule, in a system of trenches, communications trenches, and in other concealment, while the signal centers of large units are in special shelters.

In the course of combat, engineer preparation of signal centers and stations is carried out in dependence on the availability of forces, means and time, with the use of the protective properties of the terrain being mandatory.

99. In order to protect centers and stations from fire and from the effects of luminous radiation during an atomic burst or from enemy incendiary weapons, all concealed positions are equipped for antifire protection, and are provided with antifire equipment. The terrain around the concealed position is cleared of inflammable objects and material.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

100. Radiation, chemical, and bacteriological reconnaissance is carried out by all communications units and subunits while they are fulfilling their tasks of establishing and maintaining communications, and is also carried out in the areas of their location, for which purpose specially trained observers are designated and provided with the necessary devices. In addition communications units (subunits) use data from the radiation, chemical and bacteriological reconnaissance of the large unit (unit) staff.

101. Protection of the personnel of communications units and subunits from destruction by radioactive and toxic chemical substances and from bacteriological agents is ensured by the skillful and prompt utilization of individual means of chemical protection and of concealed positions which have been equipped for antichemical protection, by control over the radiation and contamination of personnel, and also by limiting the time spent by troops in a contaminated area.

During prolonged operations of communications units (subunits) in contaminated terrain, it is necessary to provide for periodic rests for personnel, and for the organization of the receipt of food in uncontaminated terrain, and for the periodic replacements of subunits.

In fulfilling the work of establishing communications, contaminated sectors, depending on the situation and the degree of contamination, are bypassed or are overcome with the use of individual antichemical protective means. On leaving a contaminated sector, special sanitary processing of personnel and decontamination, degassing, and disinfection of communications equipment, armament and transport are conducted as soon as the situation permits.

102. For the purpose of antibacteriological protection of communications units (subunits), besides the general measures for the protection of troops and means of communications, the following are anticipated: maintenance of the appropriate sanitary hygienic conditions of areas in which units, subunits, centers and stations are located; strict fulfillment by personnel of the rules of personal hygiene and the procedure for the use of food products and drinking water; and the carrying out, by order of the senior commander, of preventive inoculation of the personnel, in cases of necessity.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

103. Elimination of the results of the employment of weapons of mass destruction by the enemy is for the purpose of restoring the uninterrupted operation of communications and providing for the successful fulfillment by communications units (subunits) of their assigned tasks.

This is achieved by:

— executing maneuvers by communications forces and means;

— carrying out damage-repair work, first aid work and medical evacuation measures at signal centers, stations and lines;

— extinguishing fires at signal centers and stations, and also in the areas of location of communications units (subunits);

— rendering immediate aid to victims and medical observation of personnel who have been subjected to the effects of bacteriological agents or have received a radiation dosage above the tolerance level;

— sanitary processing of personnel and decontamination, degassing, and disinfection of the armament, materiel, engineer installations, clothing, equipment, and terrain;

— purifying water and rendering rations harmless;

— carrying out dosimetric control;

— combatting insects and other carriers of infectious diseases;

— replacing personnel and communications equipment of communications units and subunits which have been subjected to attack;

— restoring the communications reserve.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Reconnaissance of Communications Means and Terrain

104. Reconnaissance of communications means is carried out for the purpose of determining the availability and condition of local means of communications in the operating zone of large units (units) and the possibilities for using them to provide communications; of discovering communications equipment and stocks left by the enemy; of determining the means of communication used by the enemy and the methods of their use; and of discovering radio jamming stations.

105. Reconnaissance of the terrain is carried out for the purpose of obtaining necessary information about its special features which would influence the establishment of communications: about the relief, soil, the protective properties and passability of the terrain; the existence and nature of natural obstacles and concealment, roads and landing fields for liaison aircraft (helicopters); and also areas for procuring poles for permanent aerial communications lines.

106. The chief of communications of a large unit organizes the reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain in the operating zone of the large unit and assigns tasks for reconnaissance to the commanding officer of the communications unit and to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units).

107. Reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is carried out directly by all communications units and subunits while they are fulfilling their tasks, and also by groups (teams) specially designated by the chief of communications.

In necessary cases fulfillment of individual tasks in the reconnaissance of communications means may be charged to reconnaissance units (subunits) and reconnaissance aviation by request of the chief of communications.

108. Reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is carried out by means of:

— study of maps, photographs and military geographical descriptions of the area of combat operations;

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— direct examination of the terrain and local means of communications;

— study of intelligence information, and also of documents and communications means captured from the enemy;

— participation in the interrogation of prisoners and defectors, and the questioning of local inhabitants.

109. During the construction (laying) of communications lines and the equipping of signal centers, control-testing points, and stations, it is necessary to carry out engineer reconnaissance for the purpose of discovering mine barriers in the operating area, and to carry out radiation reconnaissance.

110. Information received as a result of reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain is considered in organizing communications and is sent to the senior chief of communications.

New models of communications means which have been captured from the enemy, and also data about the use by the enemy of new communications means and radio jamming means, are sent immediately to the combined arms headquarters, after which they are sent to the senior chief of communications.

Communications Troops

111. Communications troops are special troops and are designated for establishing and maintaining uninterrupted communications which ensure the control of troops in all types of combat activity. Communications troops, moreover, can be assigned to create jamming of the enemy's radio and radio-relay communications.

Successful fulfillment of the tasks entrusted to communications troops is achieved by:

— high political morale of communications troops, their constant combat readiness and a high state of combat training to operate under conditions of the employment of weapons of mass destruction;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— maintaining communications units and subunits at full strength with personnel and communications means, correct use of communications troops in accordance with their purposes and capabilities;

— coordination of the operations of communications subunits (units) during the joint use of radio, radio-relay and wire means of communications;

— prompt assignment of tasks for communications units (subunits);

— firm and uninterrupted direction of communications troops while they are fulfilling their tasks;

— prompt materiel, technical and medical support of communications troops.

112. Communications troops consist of communications troop units and subunits, front and army communications units, and communications large units and units of the Reserve of the Supreme High Command.

The composition of the communications troops also includes military postal establishments and communications warehouses, shops and repair bases.

Communications troop units and subunits are organizationally included in the composition of large units, units and subunits of arms of troops and special troops. They are designated to provide communications in large units, units and subunits.

Front and army communications units are designated to provide communications in the appropriate operational formations.

Communications large units (units) of the Reserve of the Supreme High Command are designated to provide communications for the Headquarters* of the Supreme High Command. In certain cases they are used to reinforce front and army communications units.

113. Communications troops are organizationally subdivided into companies, battalions, signal centers (as independent units), communications battalions (divizion), regiments and brigades.

*Stavka

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

In accordance with their designated use, communications troops are equipped with the necessary means of communications, and have in their complement various units and subunits of: radio, radio-relay, telephone, telegraph and mobile means of communications.

114. The manning elements in planning communications are:

— for radio and radio-relay subunits - crew (station);

— for telephone and telegraph subunits - platoon, squad, team (station);

— for line subunits - company, platoon, squad, team;

— for subunits of mobile communications - each element of mobile means.

Political Work with Communications Troops

115. Political work must be directed toward thorough and consistent introduction into life of the policies of the Communist Party in the Armed Forces toward raising the combat effectiveness and combat readiness of communications units (subunits), strengthening the political morale and military discipline of personnel, and successfully fulfilling the tasks of establishing and maintaining uninterrupted communications in combat.

Political work in a combat situation is organized on the basis of decisions of the Central Committee of the CPSU and the Soviet Government, decrees and directives of the Supreme High Command, and directives and orders of the Chief Political Directorate of the Soviet Army and Navy. The content of political work under various conditions of combat activity is also based on the combat orders of commanding officers, the nature of combat, and the peculiarities of the situation.

116. The commanding officer of a communications unit (subunit) bears full responsibility for political work in the units (subunits), for political morale and for military discipline of the personnel.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The deputy commanding officer for political affairs directly organizes and conducts political work and is responsible to the commanding officer of the unit (subunit) and to the political organ for its status. He must direct the work of the commanding officers and political workers of subunits in the political and military indoctrination of their subordinates in achieving the successful fulfillment of the tasks confronting the communications unit (subunit).

117. All commanding officers(commanders) are required daily to engage personally in the political and military indoctrination of subordinates, relying on Party and Komsomol organizations and fully utilizing their influence for the successful fulfillment of the tasks confronting the communications unit (subunit).

Meeting with subordinates, comprehensive study of political, combat and moral qualities and a personal example of courage and bravery, are the continual responsibilities of all commanding officers (commanders) and political workers.

118. The tasks of political work in communications units (subunits) are:

— rallying the personnel around the Communist Party and Soviet Government, explaining the leading and directing role of the Communist Party to servicemen;

— indoctrinating soldiers, noncommissioned officers, and officers in a spirit of Soviet patriotism and of boundless love and devotion to the Socialist Motherland, the Communist Party and the Soviet Government; in a spirit of friendship for the peoples of our country and for proletarian internationalism; in faithfulness to the military oath and personal responsibility for the protection of their Motherland - the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics;

— explaining to personnel the reasons, nature and political goals of the war, the tasks confronting the Armed Forces, the international and internal position

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of the USSR, the superiority of the Soviet social and governmental structure over the capitalist structure, and also wide propagandizing of the combat successes of the Armed Forces at the front and of the labor feats of the Soviet people in the rear area;

— inculcating in soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers hatred of the enemy, belief in the justness of our cause and in victory over the enemy, a highly aggressive spirit, courage, initiative, ability to overcome firmly all difficulties and personal deprivations of the combat situation, readiness under any conditions and at any cost to defend the Soviet State;

— maintenance by the personnel of constant readiness to act bravely and decisively in a situation of the employment by the enemy of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction, to provide the commanding officer and his staff with uninterrupted communications with troops under any conditions; maintaining in strictest secrecy all measures for the employment of atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction;

— mobilizing personnel for the prompt and qualitative fulfillment of the work of equipping and operating signal centers, stations and lines, and also for rapid and organized moves of signal centers;

— strengthening the principle of one-man leadership, indoctrinating the personnel in the spirit of conscious obedience to commanders and respect for them, uncontradictory and precise fulfillment of the orders of the commanding officers (commanders) and constant readiness to protect them in combat;

— inculcating in servicemen faith in the strength and power of their weapons, a feeling of responsibility for mastering and caring for weapons, equipment and communications materiel; a continual striving to master their combat skills and military specialty, and also practical habits in using means of communications in combat and in organizing the protection of radio communications from radio jamming created by the enemy; explaining to personnel the necessity of studying the enemy's communications organization and equipment;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— indoctrinating soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers in the combat traditions of the Amred Forces and of their large units and units, in a spirit of faithfulness to the banner of the units and of striving to cherish it as the apple of their eye, strengthening troop camaraderie, mutual support, and mutual assistance in combat;

— indoctrinating personnel in the spirit of combat friendliness with soldiers of armies of the countries of the Socialist Camp and propagandizing their combat successes;

— popularizing the heroic feats of members of the armed forces, their selflessness, ability and acts of initiative, and exemplifying the successful fulfillment by communications units (subunits) of the tasks put before them; concern for prompt encouragement and recommendation for awards to soldiers who have distinguished themselves in combat;

— inculcating in personnel increased vigilance and personal responsibility for protecting military and State secrets, for the secure accomplishment of all measures in the organization of communications, strict observance of communications discipline and warning of cases of the enemy's overhearing or intercepting official conversations;

— guarding one's unit (subunit) from penetration by spies and saboteurs, suppressing and exposing enemy propaganda and possible enemy provocations;

— inculcating personnel with a high sense of responsibility for safekeeping, accounting for and promptly delivering combat and service documents to addressees;

— mobilizing the personnel of military postal establishments for uninterrupted postal service for the troops, for prompt delivery to military personnel of letters, newspapers, magazines and other types of correspondence;

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— concern for the uninterrupted supply to personnel of all necessities for combat and life, especially munitions and food, and also for rest and satisfaction of the material and cultural needs of the soldiers, non-commissioned officers and officers;

— concern for prompt medical aid and for the evacuation of the wounded and sick from the field of combat, and also for organizing the burial of Soviet soldiers who have fallen in battle for the Motherland;

— establishing and maintaining correct relations between military personnel and the local population; concern for the preservation of historical monuments and items of cultural interest located in the area of the combat operations of troops.

119. Political activity in communications units (subunits) must be purposeful and continual.

This is achieved by:

— timely assignment of tasks for political work and instruction of commanding officers and political workers on the content, forms, and methods of this work with personnel;

— constant knowledge by political workers of the decisions made by the commanding officer and of instructions issued for organizing and providing communications;

— strengthening Party and Komsomol organizations, correct assignment and setting of examples by Communists and Komsomol members in combat;

— daily personal influence by commanding officers (commanders) and political workers on their subordinates;

— continually drawing a wide circle of the Communists, Komsomol members and active combat personnel of the subunits into participation in political work;

— knowledge of the questions and mood of the personnel and prompt reaction to them.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

On the basis of the tasks assigned and combat orders given to a large unit (unit, subunit), the deputy to the commanding officer for political affairs works out measures for political work in time of training and combat and organizes their fulfillment.

Political work in a communications unit (subunit) must be carried out all the more vigorously, the more complicated and strained the combat situation is.

The Creation of Jamming of Enemy Radio and Radio-Relay Communications

120. Neutralization of enemy radio and radio-relay communications by jamming is a part of the general methods of radio countermeasures. Jamming is created in accordance with the general plan for radio countermeasures for the purpose of disorganizing the enemy's troop control.

Radio jamming is created in all types of troop combat activity, as a rule, on the main axes of the operations of friendly troops and enemy troops, and is employed suddenly and in mass.

121. Radio jamming is created by the forces and means of units (subunits) of special designation. Moreover, devices of organic radio and radio-relay means can be used for this purpose on order of the higher headquarters.

In certain cases, authorized or specially attached radio jamming means can be used for creating jamming in the enemy's tactical level radio nets.

The necessary initial data on the enemy's radio and radio-relay communications to be neutralized by radio jamming is obtained by all types of intelligence, mainly from radio intelligence.

122. In creating radio jamming, it is necessary to anticipate measures to preclude the possibility of disturbing friendly radio and radio-relay communications by this jamming.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 2

Direction of Communications

General Principles

123. The direction of communications consists of the timely execution of measures for the organization of communications and for ensuring their uninterrupted operation during the course of combat operations.

Chiefs of staffs at all levels carry out the general direction of communications. The chief of communications carries out the immediate direction.

The direction of communications provides for:

— the maintenance of constant combat readiness and a high political-morale level for communications units and subunits;

— the planning of communications;

— the timely assignment to communications units and subunits, as well as to junior chiefs of communications, of tasks to establish communications;

— the preparation of communications forces and means to fulfil their assigned tasks;

— the maintenance of uninterrupted operation of communications during the course of combat operations;

— the timely replenishment of the communications reserve, as well as the replacement of communications personnel and equipment losses;

— the organization of protection for communications forces, means and installations against weapons of mass destruction;

— the materiel, technical and medical support of communications units and subunits;

— supervision over the status and utilization of communications in large units and units;

— the organization and conduct of combat and political training of personnel in communications units and subunits.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

124. The chief of communications is responsible for the timely organization and maintenance of uninterrupted communications in a large unit (unit). He directs the activity of subordinate chiefs of communications and bears the responsibility for the status of communications in all units (subunits) of the large unit (unit).

The chief of communications is the direct chief of the personnel of the communications units (subunits) which are organizational components of the large unit (unit) and are attached to him.

The chief of communications has the right to give instructions to chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) on questions of the organization and operation of communications, special training, materiel and technical support of communications units and subunits, as well as to check the organization and state of communications in the troops.

All of the communications chief's work should be carried out in close coordination with the chiefs of departments (sections) of a staff, commanders of arms of troops, the deputy C.O. for the rear services, and the chiefs of special troops and services.

125. A chief of communications must:

— know the combat situation and the locations of the control points of his own, subordinate, and coordinating large units (units, subunits) and the higher H.Q.;

— plan communications with subordinate and coordinating troops and draft the communications instructions in a timely manner;

— assign tasks to the communications unit (subunit) of C.O. and to other communications functionaries, direct their work and issue the necessary directives to the chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) in a timely manner;

— supervise the state of communications in the large unit (unit, subunit), the promptness with which combat documents and signals are transmitted (delivered) by communications means, as well as the fulfillment of requirements for the secure control of troops;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— organize the correct utilization and operation of camouflage and secure communications apparatuses at signal centers;

— compile tables of call signs for telephone and telegraph stations, radio data and code names for functionaries and also participate in the compilation of prearranged message codes (peregovornaya tablitsa) and signal tables;

— organize the protection of radio and radio-relay communications against enemy radio jamming;

— organize communications intelligence;

— organize the protection of communications forces and means against weapons of mass destruction;

— direct the combat and political training of communications units (subunits) and ensure their constant combat readiness;

— study and collate combat experience in the organization of communications and disseminate the general conclusions to subordinates;

— provide communications equipment to large units (units, subunits), organize repair of communications means, watch over the correct operation, maintenance, storage and registration of communications equipment;

—know personnel and equipment losses in the communications units and subunits of the large unit (unit) and take measures to replace them;

— direct the operation of the military post office.

126. The chief of communications must maintain a working map on which are plotted: the front line, boundary lines, tasks of units and large units in combat, locations of control points, signal centers (stations), radio-relay and wire communications lines, routes used by mobile communications means, as well as message centers, landing fields for liaison aircraft (helicopters), postal distribution points and the locations of communications units (subunits) and the communications reserve.

127. Direction of the work in establishing and maintaining communications in a large unit (unit, subunit) is the direct responsibility of the communications unit (subunit) C.O., and the following

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

functionaries assigned from the complement of the communications unit (subunit): the chief of the signal center, and the chiefs of the axial link (osevoye napravleniye) and the links of communications and the communications duty officer. Communications functionaries are subordinate to the chief of communications and the commander of the communications unit. The communications duty officer is subordinate directly to the chief of communications.

128. The C.O. of a communications unit (subunit) bears full responsibility for the constant combat readiness and high political morale state of the unit (subunit), for the prompt and efficient fulfillment of tasks assigned to the unit (subunit), and for the establishment and maintenance of uninterrupted communications.

The C.O. of a communications unit (subunit) must:

— constantly know the combat situation and state of communications;

— prepare communications subunits to fulfill their assigned tasks and provide them with the necessary materiel means;

— direct the work for the establishment and maintenance of communications carried out by the unit (subunit) and supervise its promptness and efficiency;

— personally supervise the transfer of signal centers, their relocation and equipping;

— carry out supervision over the engineer preparation of the signal centers and stations deployed and serviced by the communications unit (subunit);

— organize and carry out protection of a communications unit's (subunit) forces and means against weapons of mass destruction;

— maintain a communications reserve in constant readiness to function;

— direct the combat and political training of the communications unit (subunit) and also the study and collation of combat experience;

50X1-HUM

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— take measures to replace communications personnel and equipment in the unit (subunit);

— assure the maintenance of communications equipment in working condition and the correct storage, use and repair of it.

As necessary, the C.O. of a communications unit (subunit) is called on for the fulfillment of other tasks connected with the maintenance of communications.

129. The staff of a communications unit organizes its work in accordance with the requirements of the Field Service Manual for Staffs, taking into account the special features of combat employment of communications troops.

In addition to this, a communications unit staff is responsible for:

— the compilation of schedules, diagrams, tables and other documents concerned with communications in accordance with directions from the chief of communications;

— providing communications functionaries and subunits with maps, instructions, call sign tables, communications diagrams, radio data, the duty radio operator's prearranged message codes, and other documents necessary for carrying out their duties;

— maintaining a record of the communications forces and means which have been used for providing communications and which are in the reserve;

— organizing and maintaining physical security and defense for signal centers in accordance with the general plan for the physical security and defense of control points and communications stations and lines, organizing their antiatomic and antichemical preparation, as well as organizing the location, camouflage, physical security and defense of communications units;

— organizing the transfer of communications units to new areas of location;

— organizing combat and political training of the personnel, as well as the study and collation of experience from the combat operations of the communications unit.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

130. The chief of a signal center is responsible for the prompt deployment, technically correct equipping, operation and transfer of the signal center, as well as for providing for intercommunications and the flow of documents through the signal center. All the personnel operating the signal center are subordinate to the chief of the signal center.

The chief of a signal center must:

-- direct the deployment, equipping, camouflage and movement of all elements in the signal center and must organize the internal telephone communications of the control point;

-- indicate the locations of the radio and radio-relay communications means of the arms of troops and of the representatives arriving with means of communications at the control points of combined-arms large units (units);

-- direct the work of the personnel at the signal center, provide them with the documents necessary to carry out their duties and watch over the condition, maintenance and operations of the communications means deployed at the center;

-- know the state of communications and, during a breakdown in communications, take immediate measures for their resumption, reporting the matter to the chief of communications and the commanding officer of the communications unit;

-- take measures to eliminate the results of the employment of weapons of mass destruction by the enemy;

-- supervise the correctness and promptness of the transmittal, receipt and delivery of documents passing through the signal center, and maintain a record of them;

-- know how the physical security and defense of the signal center is organized.

131. The communications duty officer is appointed from among the officers of the communications unit (subunit). He watches over the state of communications and is responsible for the prompt assurance of conversations, and the receipt, transmittal,

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

delivery and handing over of combat documents (signals).

With respect to the dispatch and receipt of combat documents, the communications duty officer carries out the directions of the operations duty officer.

The communications duty officer must:

— know the state of communications in the large unit (unit) and take immediate measures to reestablish interrupted communications, using alternate channels of communications for the transmittal of orders, instructions and messages when communications have been disrupted on individual axes;

— report immediately to the chief of communications and the operations duty officer any changes and interruptions in communications, the steps taken to restore communications, and the fact of their resumed operation;

— know the locations of the control points of his large unit (unit), subordinate and coordinating large units (units), adjacent units and the senior commander;

—direct the work of the duty shift at the signal center;

— assure the conduct of conversations, the prompt receipt and transmittal (delivery) of combat documents and signals;

— know the signals for combat alert and notification of enemy air activity, of the danger of atomic attack and of chemical attack by the enemy, and the procedure for transmitting them, and the operating procedure at the signal center when these messages are received;

— watch over the observance of camouflage at the signal center;

— carry out time checks.

The communications duty officer must have his instructions, a schedule for the dispatch of documents, a table of call signs, communications diagrams, prearranged message codes and signal tables, and a list of the persons permitted to conduct conversations.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The communications duty officer maintains a daily chart showing the state of communications and a working map on which are plotted signal centers, stations and lines, the routes of movement of mobile communications means, message centers, liaison aircraft (helicopter) landing fields and postal distribution points.

At the corps level and above, the communications duty officer may have assistants designated for radio and radio-relay communications, who will in turn be responsible for the state of radio and radio-relay communications and direct the work of the duty shift of the radio group and the group of radio-relay stations.

132. The chief of a communications link (axial link) is responsible for the prompt establishment and maintenance of communications on the link (on the axis).

The chief of a communications link (axial link) must:

— know the location of the control points of his large unit and the large units (units) with which communications are maintained, and the direction of their movement during the course of combat;

— reconnoiter the direction in which the communications lines are being laid (constructed), conduct engineer, radiation and chemical reconnaissance, as well as reconnaissance of communications means;

— lay (construct) wire and radio-relay lines of the communications link (axial link), deploy auxiliary signal centers and intermediate stations on the axis in accordance with the assigned task;

— organize the operational servicing of communications lines, the physical security and defense of auxiliary signal centers and stations deployed on the link (axis), their engineer preparation and protection against weapons of mass destruction;

— maintain a communications reserve and concern himself constantly with replenishing it;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— with the permission of the chief of communications, recover the lines of the communications link (axis);

— report to the chief of communications (unit C.O.) on the progress in carrying out the assigned task and on all proposed transfers of the control points of the large unit (unit) with which he maintains communications;

— maintain a working map, on which he plots communications lines, signal centers and intermediate stations.

In addition, the chief of a communications link must:

— know the direction of the communications axis, the locations of the auxiliary centers and intermediate stations deployed on the axis and lay (construct) connecting lines to them;

— report to the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) with which he maintains communications concerning his task and the readiness of communications, and concern himself at all times with the prompt receipt from him of data on the future order, times and direction of movement of the command and forward command posts.

Planning of Communications in Preparation for Combat

133. Timely and correct planning of communications for all combat in accordance with the tasks of the large unit (unit, subunit) are required in order to ensure uninterrupted communications.

Planning of communications consists of selecting the means to establish communications, determining the methods for organizing communications and calculating communications forces and means, as well as determining measures for the materiel and technical support of communications.

In order to plan communications, the chief of communications must know the combat situation, acquaint himself with the task of the large unit (unit), the decision of the C.O., and the directives of the chief of staff, study the communications instruction of the higher H.Q. and evaluate the communications situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

134. The chief of communications receives data on the task and impending combat operations of the large unit (unit) from the C.O. or chief of staff. In addition, he receives data about the situation in the appropriate departments (sections) of the staff and from officers commanding arms of troops, special troops and rear services.

In evaluating the communications situation, the chief of communications studies and takes into account:

— operations of the enemy which influence communications stability;

— the combat composition, grouping and tasks being carried out by the large unit (unit) and the procedure for troop coordination during combat operations;

— the state of communications in the large unit (unit) and the communications forces and means used to maintain it;

— the special features of the combat operations of troops which influence the organization and maintenance of communications;

— the condition of the communications units (subunits), the availability to them of materiel support, and the possibility of utilizing local means of communications;

— the nature of the terrain in the zone of impending operations (ground configuration, natural obstacles, roads);

— the influence of weather, time of day and season;

— the availability of time to organize communications.

The chief of communications must always be ready to report to the C.O. and chief of staff his proposals for organizing communications and sites to deploy control points.

135. The chief of communications drafts the communications plan on the basis of the C.O.'s decision, directives of the chief of staff, the communications instruction of the higher H.Q. and his appraisal of the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

When sufficient time is available, the chief of communications reconnoiters the locale in order to refine the data on the communications situation.

136. In the division (corps), the communications plan consists of a radio communications diagram drawn up on a separate form, a diagram of wire and radio-relay communications and communications by mobile means which, as a rule, is plotted on a map, a calculation of the communications forces and means included in the diagrams and a schedule for the dispatch of documents. In the regiment and battalion (battalion ((divizion)), the communications plan consists of radio and wire communications diagrams, with calculations of the communications forces and means.

Any problems on the organization and maintenance of communications not reflected on the diagrams and calculations are entered in the legends of these documents.

The communications plan is drafted in one copy, approved by the chief of staff and maintained in the files of the chief of communications.

Drafting the communications plan should under no circumstances delay work in setting up communications.

137. The chief of communications of a large unit organizes the work of the chiefs of communications of subordinate and coordinating units (large units) in coordinating the procedure for providing communications.

This work is most thoroughly done by means of personal agreement on the problems of organizing and providing coordination and support communications between the chiefs of communications of the units (large units) which are fulfilling a common task, or else by means of assigning an officer of the communications department (section) to the subordinate and coordinating units (large units).

All necessary data on providing communications between coordinating large units (units, subunits) should be disseminated to subordinate and coordinating large units (units, subunits) promptly.

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

138. In organizing and providing communications with limited means, it is necessary to:

— make wider use of the method of organizing radio communications by radio;

— make use of centralized control of radio transmitters and have radio sets work on a schedule;

— make wider use of the method of organizing wire communications by axis and radio-relay communications by axis and net;

— utilize local means of communications more fully;

— organize mobile means of communications by circular routes and, in an offensive, by axis.

Assigning Communications Tasks and Directing Communications in Combat

139. On the basis of the communications plan, the chief of communications drafts his communications instruction.

The communications instruction is the basic document which includes the necessary directives to staffs of subordinate large units (units) on the organization of communications.

The communications instruction indicates:

— the places and time of readiness of signal centers of control points and the directions of their movement;

— the organization of communications with subordinate troops (with which ones, by what means and methods communications are to be organized, where auxiliary signal centers, radio-relay points and intermediate stations are deployed), the time periods of readiness of communications and how they will be maintained in the course of combat;

— the organization of communications between coordinating large units (units);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

— the procedure for the use of communications and measures for operating securely;

— the procedure for the use and operation of camouflage and secure communications apparatuses;

— the procedure for the use of local means of communications;

— the place and time of postal distribution;

— the time periods for the introduction of new communications data;

— the procedure for time checks;

— the procedure and time periods for submitting reports on communications.

When necessary, the communications instruction can contain directions for radio camouflage, protection of radio and radio-relay communications against enemy jamming, and intelligence on communications means.

The following items are attached to the communications instruction:

— a table of organization of the radio nets and radio links with radio operating data;

— data for the organization of radio and radio-relay communications with subordinate large units and units;

— the keys to prearranged message codes and tables of code words;

— call signs for functionaries, centers and stations.

The communications instruction is signed by the chief of staff and the chief of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications data in the corps and higher can be transmitted to the troops as necessary in the form of separate directives over the signature of the chief of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

140. The communications instruction is distributed to chiefs of staffs of subordinate large units (units) and is presented to the higher H.Q.. Pertinent excerpts of the instruction are sent to coordinating large units (units).

The communications instruction should be sent to subordinate H.Q. simultaneously with the combat order (combat instruction) as a rule.

In the regiment and battalion, the chief of communications gives the communications instruction orally, and the necessary operating data for radio communications are transmitted to subordinates in the form of excerpts from the radio communications diagram with the radio data.

In order to give communications units (subunits) more time to prepare for impending operations, the chief of communications and the C.O. of the communications unit (subunit) issue preliminary instructions.

141. The chief of communications personally assigns tasks, for the establishment and maintenance during combat of communications, to the communications unit (subunit) commanding officer.

Tasks assigned to chiefs of signal centers, axial communications links and communications links are assigned by the chief of communications or on his order by the communications unit (subunit) C.O., depending on the situation.

142. In assigning tasks to the communications unit (subunit) C.O., the chief of communications indicates:

— the necessary data on the situation;

— the places and time of deployment and the procedure for transferring signal centers;

— with whom, by which means and methods and by what time communications should be functioning;

— the communications reserve and its location;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

— the procedure for engineer preparation, camouflage, physical security and defense of signal centers, stations and lines, and measures for the protection of communications personnel and equipment against weapons of mass destruction;

— the procedure for issuing to communications personnel and subunits the documents necessary for communications work, the time to use them and the procedure for changing;

— measures for the materiel and technical support of communications subunits for the fulfillment of their assigned tasks.

In addition, the area of deployment and procedure for transferring the communications unit (subunit) is indicated to the communications unit (subunit) commanding officer.

143. In assigning tasks to the chief of a signal center, he is informed of:

— the necessary data on the situation;

— the forces and means assigned to deploy the signal center;

— the location, time and procedure for deployment, engineer preparation and camouflage of the signal center;

— with whom, by which means and methods and by what time communications should be functioning; the identities of the chiefs of communications links and their tasks in establishing communications;

— the procedure for organizing internal communications at the control point;

— the schedule for dispatch of documents;

— the procedure for changing the call signs of telegraph and telephone stations and the operating data for radio and radio-relay communications;

— restrictions on the use of communications means;

— the procedure for moving the signal center and for transferring communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In this, particular attention is devoted to:

— assuring uninterrupted communications during a move of the control points of one's own and subordinate large units (units, subunits), as well as during sharp changes in the situation;

— providing communications between coordinating large units, (units, subunits);

— providing communications with second echelons and reserves, especially when they are being committed to combat in an offensive and while conducting a counterattack in defense;

— prompt movement of communications reserves up to points from which they can be rapidly committed to action, and replacement of the reserves;

— prompt materiel and technical support of communications units and subunits.

146. While the enemy is delivering atomic strikes, the chief of communications takes the necessary measures to restore the interrupted communications, primarily with large units (units) which have been subjected to atomic strikes, and to provide communications with troops being moved along a threatened axis.

147. The chief of communications of a large unit presents a report to the senior chief of communications at a set time, in which are set forth:

— an evaluation of the state of communications, interruptions in communications, their duration and reasons, measures taken to restore communications;

— data on radio and radio-relay jamming by the enemy (which frequencies, their nature and their effect on communications);

— losses in communications personnel and equipment;

— captured enemy communications equipment.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In units (except aviation), communications reports are not compiled and the necessary data on the state and operation of communications are included in the combat reports.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

SECRET

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 3

Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel to Troops and Technical Support

General Principles

148. To a great extent, uninterrupted communications depend upon prompt and complete provision of communications units and subunits with communications means, operating and repair materials, and spare parts for communications equipment, as well as upon timely and correct organization of technical support in the communications troops.

149. Supply of communications equipment and materiel to communications units and subunits is organized by the chief of communications and carried out by the C.O.'s of communications units and subunits.

The provision of communications units and subunits with other types of materiel supply means is carried out by the appropriate chiefs of services.

150. Supply of communications equipment and materiel to combined-arms large units and units is effected through the military-technical materiel depots of the large units and units.

Supply to army and front units and subunits is carried out through the army and front communications depots.

151. The military-technical materiel depots of large units (units) carry out the receipt, storage and recording of communications materiel received from the communications depots of formations (military-technical materiel depots of large units) for the supply of large units and units, issue communications materiel to units and subunits, receive from these units and subunits surplus materiel and materiel requiring general overhaul or field repair, prepare to dispatch and dispatch materiel to the communications depots or repair shops of formations (large units).

The chief of a military-technical materiel depot fulfills the directives of the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) on questions of the receipt, storage, registration and issuance of communications materiel.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel

152. The supplying of communications equipment and materiel, expendable operating and repair materiel, units of spare parts and power sources to the troops is carried out according to planned procedures on the basis of tables and norms in effect.

To support troop requirements, the following are used:

— communications equipment and materiel arriving for supply according to the plans of the senior chief of communications;

— communications equipment and materiel procured on orders of the chief of communications troops of the formation from local economic organizations;

— communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) collected on the field of combat.

153. Communications equipment and materiel supply items include:

— radio sets and radio receivers;

— radio-relay sets;

— radio intelligence and jamming apparatus;

— field television apparatus;

— telegraph, facsimile, and telephone apparatus;

— apparatus for high-frequency telephony and voice-frequency telegraphy;

— apparatus for secure telephone, telegraph and facsimile transmission;

— mobile signal centers;

— auxiliary gear and measuring devices;

— radio-electronic elements (semi-conductor and electric vacuum devices, resistors, condensors, etc.)

— electric power sources for means of communications;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— field telephone, telegraph and connecting cables;

— line materials for erecting (laying) permanent and field overhead and cable communications lines;

— means for mechanizing the erection or laying of communications lines;

— mobile communications workshops;

— spare parts, materiel, tools and accessories for the maintenance, storage and repair of communications equipment.

154. Troop requirements for communications equipment and materiel are determined according to the combat task of the large unit (unit), supply tables and norms currently in effect, and directives of the senior chief of communications.

155. The chief of communications of a formation drafts a plan for the supply of large units and units with communications equipment and materiel which usually indicates:

— the communications equipment and materiel requirements of the large units (units), the procedure and timing of receipt to bring up to full complement, the procedure for replacing losses during the course of combat operations;

— the procedure for the utilization of local means and materials;

— the requirements for cover and concealment for communications equipment and materiel in depots, and the requirements for transport facilities for shipping communications equipment and materiel;

— the procedure for collecting communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) on the field of combat and for using them to support the troops.

The supply plan in air forces formations is drafted jointly by the chief of communications and the rear services staff of the air forces formation.

Large unit and unit chiefs of communications compile the estimates for provision of communications equipment and materiel to communications units and

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

subunits on the basis of extracts from the supply plans of the senior chief of communications.

156. The issuance of communications equipment and materiel is carried out by orders (requisitions) of the chief of communications:

— to large units — from the army communications depot, (communications depot of the forward front base);

— to units (subunits) — from the large unit (unit) military-technical depot;

— to individual units which are not organizationally in the complement of large units — from the army (front) communications depot;

— to large units and units of the reserve of the Supreme High Command and of airborne troops — from central or front (army) communications depots;

— to air armies (military district air forces) — from the front communications depot and the central depots (bases) of the air forces; to large units and units of an air army — from the aviation-technical depot of the air army; to long-range and military-transport aircraft large units (units) — from front or central communications depots and aviation-technical depots (bases) of the air forces rear services;

— to large units (units) of the troops of the antiair defense of the country — from the communications depots of formations (large units) of troops of the antiair defense of the country, and in their absence — from front (military district) communications depots.

157. Communications equipment and materiel are shipped by all types of transport:

— to large units — by the transport means of the army, front (military district), and in necessary instances the transport of the large units and units is called upon;

— to units of large units — by the transport of the units;

— to individual units and large units of army and front subordination — by the transport of these units and large units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

For the receipt of vehicular communications means, a representative of the communications unit (subunit) is sent with drivers of the vehicles.

158. The procurement of communications equipment and materiel by communications units (subunits) from local economic organizations and establishments and industrial enterprises is carried out by directive of the chief of communications of the formation.

All locally procured communications means and materiel are accounted for and expended only within the supply plan, according to the established norms.

159. Organizing the collection of communications equipment and materiel (our own or the enemy's) on the field of combat is the responsibility of all chiefs of communications and communications unit and subunit C.O.'s.

The collection of communications equipment and materiel on the field of combat is carried out by teams, designated by direction of the C.O. of the large unit (unit), and must include specialists in communications means.

The collected communications materiel is concentrated at depots, where it is subjected to decontamination, degassing and disinfection as necessary, sorted and inventoried according to types and degree of usability.

The usable communications materiel is used to replace losses, with the permission of the senior chief of communications, while that which requires repair and the surplus is turned over to the army (front) communications depot.

160. For radio, radio-relay and electric power-supply stations (generator units) an emergency supply of fuel and lubricants is created according to established quantities and is expended only with the permission of the chief of communications of the large unit or with the permission of the unit C.O. in the communications subunits of units.

161. During combat, expended communications equipment and materiel is replenished from the reserve stocks of the army and front communications depots.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

SECRET

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Technical Support

162. Technical support in communications units (subunits) consists of organizing and carrying out the technically correct utilization and technical servicing and storage (upkeep) of communications means, as well as carrying out repair and evacuation of them when appropriate.

163. Communications means are kept in constant good repair and readiness to operate by strict observance of the rules of technical utilization, the conduct of periodic inspections and checks of the technical condition, the availability of spare parts and materials for maintenance and repair, and by timely repair.

164. Technical support is organized by communications unit (subunit) C.O.'s in accordance with the directives of the chief of communications.

On technical support problems, the chief of communications indicates to communications unit (subunit) C.O.'s:

— the times by which vehicular communications equipment and transport vehicles must be ready to fulfill the impending task;

— the procedure for the use of repair subunits and their tasks, the place and time of deployment during preparation and during the course of combat operations;

— the procedure for the use of local enterprises, materials and technical means for repairing communications equipment;

— the procedure for the evacuation of communications equipment.

165. The deputy C.O. for technical matters of the communications unit drafts the technical support plan for the communications unit in accordance with the orders of the chief of communications (unit C.O.).

In the technical support plan, the following are usually indicated:

— measures for the preparation of vehicles, repair subunits and personnel (drivers, repairmen) for the fulfillment of tasks and the time by which they must

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

be ready;

— the volume and time of completion of repair work by the forces of the unit;

— the means of communications requiring repair by the forces of the repair organs of the formations;

— the procedure for the evacuation of non-functioning and damaged equipment and its delivery to repair organs.

The technical support plan is approved by the unit C.O.

166. On the basis of the technical support plan, the deputy C.O. for technical matters presents a requisition for needed materiel;

— to the chief of communications for the repair and operation of communications means;

— to the chiefs of the appropriate services of the formation (large unit) for other materiel.

167. Depending on the nature of the malfunction, the repair of communications equipment is divided into current maintenance, field repair and general overhaul.

Current maintenance, as a rule, is carried out by forces of teams, crews and parties and by the repair shops of the communications units (subunits).

Field repair is carried out in the communications repair shops of the large unit, army and front (military district), as well as in the repair shops of communications units.

General overhaul is carried out on:

— large unit (unit) communications equipment — by the communications repair shops of formations (military districts);

— the communications equipment of formations of the ground troops and the troops of the antiair defense of the country — in communications repair bases of the front and in stationary communications repair bases (plants);

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— all air forces and naval means of communications — in the repair enterprises of the air forces and navy respectively.

168. Current maintenance and field repair of vehicles on which communications equipment is mounted are carried out by the forces of the communications unit (subunit), utilizing prepared assemblies furnished by the motor and tractor service. General overhaul of these vehicles is carried out in repair units (in plants) of the front (military district) motor and tractor service.

169. Vehicular communications equipment is sent to the communications repair shops of formations when the vehicles are in good working order. Depending on the situation, vehicular communications equipment can be sent to front communications bases for repair when the vehicles require general overhaul. After disassembly, the vehicles are turned over to repair units (plants) of the motor and tractor service for the execution of repairs.

170. Current maintenance of radio sets and radio centers (radiouzel) mounted on armored personnel carriers, tanks and self-propelled artillery mounts is carried out by unit repair shops, while field repair and general overhaul are carried out in the communications repair shops of formations and in stationary communications repair bases (plants). At the same time, tank radio sets are sent for repair, dismounted from the combat vehicles, while medium-power radio sets and radio centers are sent still mounted in the armored personnel carriers if the latter are in working order. If the armored carriers with medium-power radio sets or radio centers require general overhaul, then the radio equipment is dismantled and sent to communications repair shops for repair, while the armored carriers are sent to the appropriate repair units (to plants).

171. The repair of gasoline-powered electrical assemblies, forming a part of a communications equipment unit, is carried out in communications repair shops (bases).

Current maintenance of electric power assemblies driven by vehicular, tank and special diesel engines, which form part of a communications equipment unit, is carried out by the forces of the communications unit (subunit).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Field repair and general overhaul of vehicular, tank and special diesel engines, mounted on electric power assemblies for communications equipment, are carried out in motor and tractor, armored, and artillery repair units (plants), while field power stations which form part of a unit of communications equipment are repaired in the repair shops of the engineer troops.

172. In order to accelerate the repair of communications equipment under field conditions, repair brigades are sent directly to the large units from communications repair shops (repair bases) by order of the army or front chief of communications troops.

173. Malfunctioning communications equipment is evacuated to communications depots (repair shops) by the forces and means of communications units (subunits). Vehicular communications equipment needing repair and which is mounted on malfunctioning vehicles is evacuated to a damaged vehicles assembly point by the forces of the motor and transport service evacuation units, where the bodies with the communications equipment are lifted off the chassis and sent by front transport to the communications repair shops (bases) of the formations.

174. Communications equipment is turned in for repair:

— to unit (subunit) communications workshops, by order of the unit (subunit) deputy C.O.'s for technical matters;

— to large unit and formation communications shops, by order of the chiefs of communications of the large units or formations;

— to military district stationary communications repair enterprises, by order of the chief of communications troops of the military district;

— to stationary communications repair enterprises of central subordination, by directive of the chief of the armament and supply directorate of the communications troops.

175. Communications equipment which is sent to large unit and army repair shops is not written off from the inventories of the subunits (units) and is returned to the same subunit (unit) after repair.

Communications equipment which is sent from

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the troops for general overhaul to front repair shops and stationary communications repair bases (plants) is written off from the inventories of the units (large units).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 4

Military Postal Service

176. The military postal service provides postal communications for large units, units (vessels), establishments and personnel of the Armed Forces of the USSR, among themselves, with the nation's populace, and with civilian establishments and organizations.

The military postal service is responsible for receiving, transporting and delivering mail, periodicals and other printed publications arriving at the address of large units, units, vessels, establishments and personnel of the armed forces, and also accepting and sending military correspondence and packages to addressees.

177. All types of mail are priority military goods and must be delivered to the destination within prescribed time limits without hindrance.

The vehicles of military postal establishments must have a special identification (a white diagonal strip on both sides of the vehicle). Postal vehicles enjoy the right-of-way on all highways and the right to pass convoys.

178. Direction of the military postal service is carried out by the chief of communications, who is charged with the organization and maintenance of uninterrupted postal service for the troops.

Military mail is delivered by military postal establishments according to the directive of the chief of communications.

179. The most important requirements levied upon the military postal service are prompt and uninterrupted postal service for the troops, maintaining security of the points where large units, units, and establishments are located, and their actual designation.

180. In order to keep secret the actual designation and location of large units, units and establishments, military postal traffic is addressed with conventional designators.

Military correspondence to units and establishments for which no conventional designators have been assigned are addressed to their actual designations.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

A postal certificate (attestat) is issued to each unit and establishment possessing a conventional designator. The postal certificate is designed for the registration (pripiska) and deregistration (otpiska) on it of the military unit and establishment at the military postal establishment. The military postal establishment retains it until such time as the military unit or establishment is deregistered.

181. Units which are component parts of large units are registered at the military postal station of their large units. Individual units which are not component parts of large units and which do not have their own military postal stations are registered at military postal stations or postal enterprises of the Ministry of Communications of the USSR by order of the senior chief of communications. In the case of registration at postal enterprises of the Ministry of Communications, the postal certificate is presented to this enterprise only for entering the registration or deregistration, and is kept in the unit staff.

182. The military postal service carries out its tasks through military postal establishments and the unit military mail carriers.

The main military postal establishments are: the military postal sorting points, the military postal bases and the military postal stations of large units and garrisons.

Military postal sorting points and military postal bases organize exchange points for exchanging mail with military postal stations.

The military postal base is usually situated in the area of the army rear control point.

The military postal stations of large units are situated in the area of the rear control points of their large units and carry out mail exchange with the exchange points and with the military mail carriers.

Military mail carriers are appointed by order of unit C.O.'s or chiefs of establishments from among the more qualified soldiers and noncommissioned officers. Military mail carriers come to the military postal stations to turn in and receive correspondence according to a schedule which is approved by the chief of communications of the large unit.

GROUP 1
50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

183. The exchange points of an army are situated at forward sectors of army military highways or else at the military postal stations of corps staffs and are transferred to a new position with consideration given to ensuring regular mail exchange within the established time limits.

Military postal stations can detach from their complement a postal section for servicing a command post and for mail exchange with the military mail carriers of the large unit's first echelon units. The postal section is situated in the area of the large unit's command post.

184. During all types of troop combat activity, the delivery of military correspondence, packages and printed publications to large units and units is effected as follows:

— They are delivered by the means of the military postal sorting points and the military postal bases from military postal sorting points and military postal bases to their exchange points, or, depending upon the situation, directly to the military postal stations of the large units.

— They are delivered by the means of the military postal stations from exchange points to the military postal stations servicing them;

— They are delivered by the means of military units and establishments, from the military postal stations of large units to the military units and establishments.

185. The chief of communications of a large unit takes the following measures to ensure uninterrupted mail service:

— ensures the prompt registration of the military postal station and the units of the large unit at the military postal base or at the military postal sorting point, and deregistration on departure;

— establishes the location of the military postal station, procedures for its transfer, time of work and time periods for exchanging mail with military mail carriers;

— supervises the work of the military postal stations and military mail carriers, the correctness of the addressing of military correspondence, and sees to the prompt return to the military postal base or military postal sorting point of mail addressed to departed units;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— when necessary, takes steps to obtain additional transport for the military postal stations.

186. The chief of communications of a unit is responsible for mail service in his unit and must:

— register his unit at the military postal station or the postal enterprise of the Ministry of Communications and deregister his unit on departure;

— ensure that the requirements of correct addressing procedure and the conduct of personal correspondence are explained to personnel of the unit;

— organize timely receipt of correspondence, newspapers, and journals by the military mail carriers and prompt delivery of them to personnel of the unit;

— establish the procedure and times for the delivery of correspondence, newspapers and journals to the personnel of the staff and of subunits;

— carry out supervision of the work of the military mail carrier and supervise the correct addressing of military correspondence sent and received by personnel of the unit;

— ensure organization in the receipt of money orders and packages addressed to personnel of the unit.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Section Two

COMMUNICATIONS IN LARGE UNITS (UNITS) OF THE GROUND FORCES

Chapter 5

COMMUNICATIONS IN AN OFFENSIVE

General Principles

187. In organizing communications during an offensive, it is necessary to take into consideration the rapid rates of troop movement, abrupt changes in the combat situation, frequent moves of control points, and the fact that commanding officers and staffs are in movement for prolonged periods.

All means of communications are employed to maintain control of troops during an offensive.

Radio and radio-relay means ensure troop control more fully and are the basic means of communications during the course of an offensive.

188. During an offensive, communications are organized from the signal centers of the command post, the forward command post and the rear control point in large units; from the command post and rear control point in units; and from the command post in subunits.

In order to ensure uninterrupted control during the course of an offensive, signal centers must be prepared for the operation, while moving, of radio and radio-relay communications with the higher headquarters, subordinate and coordinating troops; as well as to ensure internal radio communications for the commanding officer (chief of staff) with the sections (departments) of the staff, and with officers commanding arms of troops and of the special troops and services.

189. In order to ensure troop control in a large unit (unit) during an offensive, communications are organized:

-- with the commanding officers and staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits);

-- with the commanding officers of forward detachments, movement support detachments, mobile obstacle detachments and reserves;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with reconnaissance, including chemical and radiation;

-- between control points;

-- with officers of the staff who are detailed to the troops;

-- for the commandant's service;

-- with units adjacent along the front, between subordinate large units (units, subunits) and reserves;

-- with supporting artillery and aviation;

-- between forward detachments;

-- with airborne and amphibious landing forces.

190. In order to ensure control of the rear services during an offensive, communications are organized in the large unit (unit);

-- with the deputy commanding officers for rear services of subordinate large units and units;

-- with rear service units and subunits;

-- for the tank-technical service.

191. In order to transmit warning signals concerning enemy air activity to the warning radio net of a formation, the radio receivers of the staffs of large units and individual units containing organic antiair defense posts are switched in.

The transmission of warning signals of enemy air activity, of danger of atomic attack, and of chemical attack to units and subunits of large units is carried on all operating communications with priority over anything else.

The Organization of Communications during an Offensive

192. The organization of communications during an offensive depends on the method of breaking through the enemy's defenses, the structure of the combat formation of the large unit (unit), the depth of the combat task, the organization of control and coordination, the use of mass destruction means, the availability and condition of communications forces and means, and time. In addition, it is necessary to take into consideration the nature of the enemy's

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

defense, the conditions of the terrain, the weather and the possible rates of the offensive.

193. Reconnoitering by the chief of communications is carried on for the purpose of determining precisely:

-- sites for the location of signal centers and stations;

-- the most advantageous directions for laying (erecting) communications lines;

-- the condition of roads, bridges (fords) to support the movement of the transport of communications units (subunits);

-- routes of movement for mobile means of communications and locations for liaison aircraft and helicopter landing fields;

-- the availability of local communications means and the possibility of using them.

194. In planning communications for an offensive, the following are determined:

-- the organization and maintenance of communications in areas of concentration, when moving troops to the forward edge, and in the departure area for the offensive (on the lines of deployment);

-- the organization and maintenance of communications during the offensive;

-- the procedure for the maintenance of communications during moves of control points, and while Comds and H.Q. are in movement;

-- measures for the protection of communications forces and means against atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction.

195. Radio communications during an offensive are organized in such a way as not to require any basic reorganization during the course of the offensive.

The number and composition of radio nets can change, depending on the combat task, the combat formation of the large unit (unit), and the availability of radio means.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In planning radio communications, special attention should be paid to careful assignment of frequencies, radio camouflage and protection of radio communications against enemy radio jamming.

Radio sets must be prepared to provide radio communications during movement.

196. In a division (corps) the following radio nets and radio links are usually organized during an offensive:

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the commanding officer, his deputy, the division (corps) chief of staff and the commanding officers of subordinate units and subunits (large units);

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) H.Q. and the H.Q. of subordinate units (large units);

-- radio links (a radio net) of telegraph printer communications for the corps H.Q. with the H.Q. of the divisions;

-- a radio net of the division (corps) control points, composed of the radio sets of the command post, the forward command post and the rear control point, as well as of the staff officers detailed to subordinate units (large units);

-- a radio net of the division intelligence, composed of the radio sets of the chief of intelligence of the division, the commanding officer of the reconnaissance battalion, and the commanding officers of reconnaissance detachments (groups, patrols); when necessary, the radio receivers of units of the division and of forward detachments can be switched into the division intelligence radio net;

-- a radio net of the division (corps) engineer support, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) engineer, the commanding officers of subordinate and attached large units (units, subunits) of engineer troops, the commanding officer of the mobile obstacle detachment, the movement support detachment and the engineer reserve, and, when necessary, also the commanding officer of the subunit detached for carrying out engineer reconnaissance;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- a radio net of the division (corps) chemical service, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the division (corps) chemical service, the commanding officer of the chemical protection subunit (unit), the commanding officers of attached units (subunits), the special processing (obrabotka) point, the commanding officers of chemical and radiation reconnaissance subunits and the chemical reserves;

-- a division (corps) coordination radio net, composed of the radio sets of unit (subunit) commanding officers coordinating during combat;

-- an internal communications radio net, into which are switched the ultrashort wave radio sets of the principal functionaries of the division (corps) forward command post, in order to provide communications for the division (corps) commander (chief of staff) with staff officers under movement by column;

-- radio nets of the division rear services: the first net is composed of the radio sets of the deputy commanding officers for rear services of the division and of units; the second is composed of the radio sets of the deputy commanding officer of the division for rear services and the commanding officers of rear service units and subunits;

-- a radio net of the tank-technical service of the division, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the division tank-technical service, the chiefs of the technical service of the regiments, the deputy commanding officers for technical matters of separate battalions and the commanders of subordinate repair and evacuation units and subunits.

In those instances when airborne landing forces are used in the division (corps) area, the large unit commanding officer effects communications with them by radio link, as a rule.

Communications of units (large units) advancing from the front with an airborne landing force are provided for by the coordination (contact coordination) radio net organized by the H.Q. employing the landing force and also by mutual participation in the radio nets of the coordinating units (large units). Liaison helicopters (aircraft) are also used to provide communications with an airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications between adjacent divisions are provided by the army (corps) coordination radio net.

Radio receivers in the staffs of large units (units) are included in the aerial reconnaissance radio net.

The division (corps) chief of communications must, in addition, anticipate the assignment of radio means to the radio nets (radio links) organized by the higher headquarters.

197. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in a motorized rifle regiment during an offensive:

-- one or two radio nets of the regimental commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commanding officer, the regimental staff and the commanding officers of subordinate subunits; the radio set of the rear control point is tuned into one of these radio nets;

-- the regimental artillery commander's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental artillery commander and the commanding officers of the regimental artillery subunits;

-- the regimental reconnaissance radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental chief of intelligence and the commanding officers of the reconnaissance subunits (detachments, patrols);

-- a radio link composed of the radio sets of the command post and the rear control point;

-- the regimental tank-technical service radio net, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the regimental tank-technical service, the deputy C.O. for technical matters of the tank battalion, the armored repair workshop, the repair and evacuation groups, the technical observation points and the radio sets of damaged tanks;

-- radio nets of the motorized rifle battalion commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officer, the commanding officers of subordinate units, and the commanding officer of the armored personnel carrier (motor vehicle) group designated for transporting the infantry;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- radio nets of the company commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the company commanding officer and of the subordinate subunit commanding officers;

-- radio nets of the artillery battery commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battery commanding officers and of the fire platoons;

-- radio nets of direct infantry support tanks, each composed of the radio sets of the motorized rifle battalion commanding officer, the tank subunit commanding officers, the tank commanding officers and the commanding officers of supporting artillery subunits;

When a tank battalion of a motorized rifle regiment performs an independent combat task at full strength, a tank battalion radio net is organized, composed of the radio sets of the tank battalion commanding officer, the tank subunit commanding officers and the tank commanding officers.

198. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized for a tank (heavy tank) regiment on the offensive;

-- the regimental commanding officer's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commanding officer, the regimental staff, and the subordinate subunit commanding officers;

-- the regimental staff's radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental staff, the subordinate subunit staffs and the regimental rear control point;

-- the regimental reconnaissance radio net, composed of the radio sets of the regimental commander of reconnaissance and the commanding officers of the reconnaissance subunits (detachments, patrols);

-- a radio link, composed of the radio sets of the command post and the rear control point;

-- the regimental tank-technical service radio net, composed of the radio sets of the chief of the regimental tank-technical service, the deputy commanding officers for technical matters of the tank battalions, the armored repair workshop, the repair and evacuation group, the technical observation points, and the radio sets of damaged tanks;

-- the radio nets of the battalion commanding officers, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officers, the commanding officers of subordinate and attached subunits and the tank commanding officers.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

199. In planning radio-relay communications, the axes in which the radio-relay lines are to be built and the procedure for the use of radio-relay channels are determined.

In the corps, radio-relay communications are usually organized by links. In certain cases they can be organized by net.

Radio-relay communications by links are organized directly between the corps command posts and the command posts of the divisions, as well as between the command post and the forward command post of the corps. In certain cases, radio-relay communications between the corps command post and the command posts of the divisions may be organized through an auxiliary signal center.

Radio-relay communications by net can be organized between the corps forward command post and the forward command posts of the divisions in order to ensure troop control in place and, particularly, when on the move.

Radio-relay communications of the corps with adjacent large units is usually organized from the corps command post. When it is impossible to organize such communications, radio-relay communications through the signal center of the higher headquarters can be used for this purpose.

In addition to providing communications with the higher commanding officer and headquarters, radio-relay stations located in the divisions can also be used to provide communications with divisions adjacent along the front and between the control points of the division itself.

200. In planning wire communications, the axes and the time by which the wire communications lines must be laid in the departure position, and the procedure for using wire means of communications during combat, should be determined.

In the departure position, wire communications lines are laid from the division (corps) command post to the forward command post, to the command posts of subordinate units (large units), to the command post of the large unit adjacent on the left and to the rear control point. Wire communications lines to subordinate large unit command posts are laid to the forward command posts of these large units. When possible, these lines are laid through alternate places which have been designated as sites for the transfer of control points, depending upon the situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Wire communications lines are laid from the division (corps) forward command post to the command posts of the regiments of the first echelon (forward command posts of divisions).

Wire communications lines are laid from the regimental command post to the command posts of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits and to the rear control point.

Wire communications lines are laid from the battalion commanding officer's command post to the observation points of the commanding officers of subunits and to the battalion rear area.

Wire communications lines are laid from the large unit (unit) rear control point to rear service units and subunits. Wire communications with the deputy commanding officers for rear services of units (large units) are effected through the signal centers of the division (corps) command post and of the regimental command posts.

201. Mobile means of communications at the departure position for an offensive are organized by links, and during combat they are organized by links or by axis.

Messengers being dispatched from message centers must be briefed on routes of movement and the direction of transfer of the staff of the subordinate large unit (unit) and the location of its command post, while pilots of liaison aircraft (helicopters) must, in addition, be briefed on landing field locations.

202. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in order to provide control of division (corps) artillery:

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) artillery commander, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery commander, of his staff, of the commanding officer of the division artillery group and of the commanding officers of the regimental artillery groups (the division artillery commanders and the commanding officers of the corps artillery group and of the special corps artillery group);

-- short wave and ultrashort wave radio nets of the division (corps) artillery commander, composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery commander; and of the commanding officers of separate artillery units (subunits);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

-- a radio net of the division (corps) artillery H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division (corps) artillery H.Q., the H.Q. of the divisional and regimental artillery groups (corps artillery group and special corps artillery group, the antitank reserve), and of the H.Q. of separate artillery units;

-- a radio link with the commanding officer of the antitank reserve;

-- a radio link with the commanding officer of the artillery reconnaissance battery.

For the transmission of meteorological data, a special radio net is created in the army (corps) into which the receivers of all artillery groups and battalions are tuned.

Radio communications of the division (corps) artillery commander with the army artillery commander are carried out through the radio nets of the army artillery commander; with the commanding officer of a subgroup of the army artillery group, they are carried out by tuning the radio set of the subgroup commanding officer into the radio net of the division (corps) artillery commander or through a subgroup officer who comes with his radio means to the division (corps) artillery commander.

203. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in order to ensure control of divisional (corps) and regimental artillery groups:

-- a radio net of the divisional (corps) artillery group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the group staff and the commanding officers of the artillery subunits (units) of the group;

-- a radio link between the divisional artillery group staff and the rear control point of the unit (large unit) which comprises the basis of the group;

-- a radio net of the corps artillery group H.Q. composed of the radio sets of the group HtQ. and of the H.Q. of the artillery units (large units) of the group;

-- a radio net of the regimental artillery group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the chief of staff of the group, and the battalion commanding officer;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- radio nets of the commanding officers of the artillery battalions, each composed of the radio sets of the battalion commanding officer, the commanding officers of the batteries, the battalion forward (flank) observation point and the helicopter from fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation (if it services the battalion);

-- radio nets of the artillery batteries, each composed of the radio sets of the battery commanding officer, the forward (flank) observation point, and the firing position.

In order to ensure control of concentrated fire by the artillery group, a special radio net is created which is composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the battalion commanding officers, and the firing positions of all the batteries in the group.

204. Communications of the division (corps) artillery commander and the artillery group (unit, subunit) commanding officer with the attached fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation are maintained by radio through representatives from the fire-directing/reconnaissance aviation who come with their radio means to the division (corps) forward command (command post) or to the observation point of the group commanding officer.

205. Wire communications in the artillery at the departure position for an offensive are organized:

-- for the divisional (corps) artillery commander and staff with the artillery group commanding officers and staffs, with the commanding officer of the antitank reserve, and with the commanding officers of separate artillery units not included in the composition of the artillery group;

-- for the division (corps) artillery group commanding officer with the group H.Q., with the commanding officers of the artillery subunits (units) of the group and between the combined observation points of the group;

-- for the division (corps) artillery group H.Q. with the H.Q. of the artillery subunits (units);

-- for the regimental artillery group commanding officer with the group H.Q., with the commanding officers of artillery subunits, with the commanding officer of the motorized rifle (tank) regiment and between the combined observation points;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- for the battalion commanding officer with the battery commanding officers, with the forward observation point, with the flank observation point (between the combined observation points of the battalion), with the artillery radar station, with the battalion H.Q. (when it is located at the firing position of one of the batteries of the battalion), as well as with the artillery reconnaissance subunits if they are attached to or service the battalion;

-- for the battery commanding officer with the forward (flank) observation point and with the firing position.

During combat, wire communications in the artillery can be organized, when time is available, only in individual zones, between the division (corps) artillery commander and the division (corps) artillery group commanding officer, as well as between the commanding officer of the artillery group and the commanding officers of the nearest subunits included in the composition of the group.

206. The following radio nets and radio links are organized in an artillery division, no matter which artillery groups its brigades are included in:

-- a radio net of the H.Q., composed of the radio sets of the division H.Q. and the H.Q.s of subordinate brigades;

-- a radio net of the division rear services composed of the radio sets of the deputy division commanding officer for rear services and the deputy brigade commanding officers for rear services;

-- a radio link between the H.Q. and the rear point of the division.

In changing the subordination of the battalions of artillery brigades (units), the [illegible] of the artillery brigade (unit) retains radio communications with them by switching the radio set of the brigade (unit) commanding officer (staff) into the radio net of the battalion commanding officer.

207. In order to ensure control of the antiair defense units and subunits in a division (corps), a radio net is usually organized for the commander of the division (corps) antiair defense troops composed of the radio sets of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the division (corps), the commanding officer of the division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group, and the commanding officers of the antiaircraft artillery units included in the composition of the antiaircraft artillery group.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In the corps, in addition, a radio net of the commander of antiair defense troops of the corps is organized, consisting of the radio sets of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the corps and the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions.

208. The following radio nets and radio links are organized to ensure control of a division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group;

-- a radio net of the group commanding officer, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer and of the commanding officers of the units and subunits included in the composition of the group;

-- a reporting radio net (radioset donesenіy), composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer and the commanding officers of the units and subunits of the group;

-- a radio net (radio link) for control of reconnaissance and target designation sets, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the commanding officers of antiaircraft artillery units, and the reconnaissance and target designation sets of the group and the units;

-- a target designation radio net, composed of the radio sets of the group commanding officer, the reconnaissance and target designation stations, the commanding officers of the units and subunits of the group, and the commanding officers of the antiaircraft artillery batteries of the motorized rifle and tank regiments;

-- a radio link between the H.Q. of the divisional artillery group (unit) and the rear control point.

209. Wire communications are organized to ensure control of antiair defense units in the departure position for an offensive;

-- for the commander of the division (corps) antiair defense troops with the commanding officer of the division (corps) antiaircraft artillery group;

-- for the commanding officer of the divisional (corps) antiaircraft artillery group with the commanding officers of the antiaircraft regiments (batteries), as well as with the reconnaissance and target designation stations of the group.

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Wire and radio-relay communications of the commander of the antiair defense troops of the corps with the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions are effected on the wire and radio-relay communications channels of the signal centers of the combined-arms H.Q.

210. Radio communications, wire communications and mobile means of communications are organized to ensure control in large units (units) of engineer troops.

Radio communications from the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of engineer troops with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are organized in the radio net of the commander of the large unit (unit) of engineer troops.

Wire communications from the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of engineer troops with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are provided principally through the signal centers of the combined-arms large units (units). Connecting lines to these centers are laid with the engineer troops' means.

In forcing water barriers with the engineer troops' forces and means, communications are organized for the crossing control officers (komendant perepravy) with the commanding officers of their large units (units), with the concentration points for river crossing means, with their deputies located on the opposite bank, and with river outposts.

211. In units (subunits) of chemical troops, radio communications, wire communications and mobile means of communications are organized in order to ensure control.

Radio communications for the commanding officer of a unit (subunit) of the chemical troops with the commanding officers of subordinate subunits are organized on the radio net of the unit (subunit) commanding officer.

Wire communications with units of chemical troops, as a rule, are provided through the signal centers of the H.Q. of combined-arms large units (units); connecting lines to these centers are laid by the means of the chemical troop units.

212. In conducting reconnoitering, a large unit (unit) commanding officer's communications with his staff and with the senior commanding officer are provided on existing wire communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

through the nearest troop signal centers and by mobile means of communications. In addition, a large unit (unit) commanding officer must have radio sets which can be switched into the radio nets of his staff and of the senior commanding officer when wire communications are lost.

213. When commanding officers and H.Q. are on the move, communications are provided on existing radio nets (radio links) directly or through relay points, while on a corps, communications are additionally provided on radio-relay lines.

Communications during movement are also provided by mobile and signaling means.

214. Communications for a large unit commanding officer (H.Q.) with subordinate commanding officers (H.Q.) in a concentration area in preparation for a breakthrough of the enemy's defense are effected from the large unit commanding officer's command post which is organized in the area of troop concentration, as a rule, through staff officers, by wire and by mobile means.

As a division begins its movement forward, communications are carried out through staff officers and by wire and mobile means of communications from the forward command post, which is deployed ahead of time at the place of disposition of the first echelon regiments of the defending troops on the axis of operations of the main forces of the division (corps).

Wire communications on the routes of movement are usually organized by instruction of the higher headquarters.

The operating procedure for radio and radio-relay communications in transmitting is established by the higher H.Q., on the basis of the conditions of the situation and the maintenance of secrecy in the movement of the troops to the forward edge.

Communications of the commandant's service on the routes of troop movement are organized /1 or 2 words missing/.

215. The necessary communications forces and means are sent ahead of time to a designated area in order to ensure control of troops as they assume the departure position for an offensive. Wire communications are set up before the arrival of the troops (H.Q.), primary attention being paid to providing communications with the commanding officers of artillery units and with the commanding officers (H.Q.) of the first echelon units (subunits).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and ready to operate before the troops leave for the departure position.

216. Communications with reconnaissance units (subunits) are provided by radio using short radio signals; mobile means can be used to deliver reports from reconnaissance.

Radio communications of a division commanding officer with the commanding officer of a battalion conducting reconnaissance in force are effected, as a rule, in the radio net of the regimental commanding officer. Wire communications and mobile means of communications are set up directly from the command post of the regiment from which this battalion has been detailed.

217. In calling upon the artillery of a second echelon division for participation in the artillery preparation for an offensive, the radio sets of the commanding officers of the artillery units of the second echelon division are switched into the radio nets of the commanding officers of those artillery groups whose fire they are being called upon to reinforce during the period of artillery preparation and support of the offensive.

In those instances when tank subunits from the second echelon or reserve are called upon for participation in the artillery preparation for an offensive, communications of the tank subunit commanding officer with the commanding officer of the artillery group are effected by inclusion of the artillery group commanding officer's radio set in the radio net of the tanks. In addition, these communications can be effected through the tank subunit commanding officer, who is located with his radio set at the observation point of the artillery group commanding officer.

218. During the offensive, the large unit (unit) chief of communications carries out the following measures in order to ensure uninterrupted communications:

-- defines the problems in the organization of communications and effects the maneuvering of communications forces and means in accordance with the developing situation, concentrating the main efforts on those axes where there has been marked success, especially in committing second echelons into combat and in seizing the enemy's second zone of defense;

-- ensures the uninterrupted functioning of the entire communications system of the large unit (unit), and supervision over the condition of communications in subordinate large units and units (subunits);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

-- gives orders to the commanding officer of the communications unit (subunit) and to other communications functionaries on the organization of new communications and the restoration of disrupted communications, as well as on the procedure for moving signal centers and removing wire lines as they are no longer needed;

-- takes measures to replace communications means and sees to their repair;

-- assigns additional tasks for reconnaissance of communications means and the terrain.

As the offensive develops in the depth of the enemy's defense, especially during the operations of a division cut off from the remaining forces, as well as in operations on separate axes, the chief of communications pays special attention to providing communications with reconnaissance, with units operating on the flanks, and with the senior commander.

219. In case the enemy delivers atomic strikes during the offensive, the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) takes measures to restore interrupted communications, primarily on the most important axes, and to provide communications with the antitank reserves and mobile obstacle detachments brought up to the threatened axis; he determines the condition of the communications subunits which were subjected to attacks by enemy atomic weapons, and he takes steps to eliminate the effects of an enemy atomic attack.

220. Before the commitment of a second echelon division (regiment) to combat, the corps (division) chief of communications must verify the condition of communications with the second echelon division (regiment), between the first and second echelons, as well as with the artillery and aviation supporting the commitment to combat of the second echelon division (regiment).

Wire communications on the routes of movement of the division to the line of commitment to combat are provided by the forces and means of the senior chief of communications.

In the approach by units of a division to the line of commitment to combat, communications with them must be organized from the forward command post of the division, which is deployed near the line of commitment to combat.

221. In committing a second echelon division to combat, communications are effected:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with divisions of the first echelon, on the army (corps) coordination radio net;

-- for forward and reconnaissance detachments of the second echelon division with forward and reconnaissance detachments of the first echelon divisions, by the mutual participation of their radio sets in the radio nets of the forward detachments and of reconnaissance of coordinating divisions respectively;

-- for units of the second echelon division with units of divisions of the first echelon, on the coordination radio net of the second echelon division;

-- for the commanders of the antiair defense troops of the second echelon division with the commanders of antiair defense troops of the divisions of the first echelon, on the radio net of the army (corps) commander of antiair defense troops or by mutual participation in the radio nets of the commanders of antiair defense troops of the first and second echelon divisions.

222. Communications of artillery during the commitment of a division (corps) of the second echelon into combat are provided:

-- between first and second echelon regimental artillery groups and the divisional artillery group on the radio net of the division artillery commander;

-- between the first and second echelon division artillery commanders and the corps (army) artillery group, on the radio net of the corps (army) artillery commander;

-- for the forward subunits (units) of the second echelon regiment (division) with the regimental (divisional) artillery groups supporting them, through the forward artillery observation points of the artillery groups which are located in the combat formations of the subunits (units).

223. In a breakthrough of the enemy's hastily assumed defense, communications must ensure troop control under the conditions of a breakthrough of the enemy's defense from the march.

Radio, radio-relay and mobile communications means are used in order to ensure communications; wire communications can be organized if time is available.

During a breakthrough of the enemy's defense from the march, it is necessary to effect a rapid maneuver of communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

forces and means for the purpose of ensuring control as troops approach the forward edge, break through it and exploit their success.

224. In combat to encircle and destroy the encircled enemy, provision of the following communications are of greatest importance:

-- with reconnaissance units (subunits);

-- with units operating in sectors where the enemy is attempting to break out of the encirclement;

-- with adjacent units and with troops operating toward one another;

-- with airborne landing troops and with aviation;

-- with artillery large units (units), especially those employing atomic munitions.

225. In order to provide communications between troops operating toward one another while encircling and destroying the encircled enemy, the higher headquarters organizes a radio net for the coordinated action of these troops. In addition, radio communications for large units (units) operating toward one another can be effected by switching the radio sets of the large unit (units) into the coordination radio net of the appropriate division (corps), as well as through staff officers who come to the coordinating large units (units) with their own radio sets.

Radio and signaling means are used for mutual identification of forward units operating toward one another. Prearranged signals and passwords for encounter are designated by the staff which is organizing the encirclement of the enemy.

226. Radio communications of large units operating on the internal front of an encirclement with large units operating on the external front are provided by coordination radio nets organized by the higher headquarters.

Radio-relay and wire communications between these large units are provided directly or through the signal center of the higher headquarters.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications

during an Offensive at Night

227. The night, more than anything else, facilitates secrecy in the deployment and equipping of signal centers and stations and in the laying of wire communications lines.

In providing communications at night, it is necessary to take into consideration the following:

-- an increase in the jamming of shortwave radio communications;

-- the difficulty of finding one's bearings on the terrain;

-- a decrease in the work speed in deploying communications means, and the increased complexity of operational servicing;

-- decreased speed of movement of mobile means of communications;

-- the requirements of sound and light camouflage in the conduct of all work in providing communications;

-- the compulsory establishment of communications with subunits charged with providing lighting.

Communications units and subunits must be trained for night operations and must be able to provide uninterrupted communications under night conditions.

228. Preparations for night operations are effected before nightfall. Here, special attention is paid to the careful preparation of communications and transport means for use under night conditions, to the preparation of illumination means and night vision devices, as well as to the study by the personnel of communications subunits, of distinguishing signs, recognition signals and reference points visible at night.

The chief of communications reconnoiters during daylight, organizes the terrain orientation for chiefs of communications links and other communications functionaries, and verifies the readiness of communications subunits to operate at night.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

All commanding officers of communications subunits must be familiar with the planned procedure for assigning lighted reference points and with the signals established for night combat.

229. If a night offensive is the development of daylight combat operations, the chief of communications and the commanding officer of the communications unit (subunit) must, before the fall of darkness:

-- organize the rapid recovery of wire communications lines for which there is no further need and bring up the communications reserve as near as possible to the place where it will probably be used;

-- prepare communications forces and means for the rapid deployment and equipping of signal centers under night conditions;

-- disseminate to communications subunits recognition signals for friendly troops, designations of the attained lines, and the procedure for setting up lighted reference points.

Communications in a Meeting Battle

230. The fluidity of combat operations and the abrupt and rapid changes in the situation during a meeting battle (vstrechnyy boy) necessitate the establishment of communications in minimal time periods and the ensuring of their functioning during movement.

Radio and radio-relay communications have especially great importance for troop control under these conditions.

231. At the initiation, and during the course, of a meeting battle, communications must provide for:

-- rapid receipt of reports from air and ground reconnaissance and forward detachments, and prompt transmission to the troops of information on the position and operations of the enemy;

-- rapid transmission of decisions of the commanding officer to subordinate commanding officers and of reports to the senior commander;

-- coordination of units (large units) between themselves, with the forward detachment, with an airborne landing force, with artillery and with support aviation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

232. Planning and preparation of communications for a meeting battle are carried out ahead of time. Here, it is anticipated that uninterrupted control and coordination of troops be provided for at the initiation, as well as during, a meeting battle.

The chief of communications pays special attention to providing communications with reconnaissance subunits, forward detachments (advance guards) and among them, as well as communications for forward detachments with reconnaissance, aviation, artillery and with the tactical airborne landing force.

233. When the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) makes the decision for a meeting battle, the chief of communications must:

-- determine the locations of the control points of his own and subordinate large units (units, subunits);

-- introduce the necessary changes in the organization of communications in accordance with the commanding officer's decision for a meeting battle;

-- ensure the rapid deployment of signal centers at control points.

The chief of communications must give special attention to providing communications with large units (units) operating on the enemy's flank or in his rear area, with forward detachments, adjacent units, and the tactical airborne landing force, and with aviation.

234. The possibility of advance preparation of cover for signal centers and stations is precluded during a meeting battle. Therefore, it is necessary to utilize fully the natural cover and protective characteristics of the terrain in providing communications, as well as to take measures to camouflage signal centers, stations and lines.

Special Features of Communications during Pursuit

235. Communications during pursuit of the enemy are provided under conditions of a complex and abruptly changing situation and rapid penetration of troops and H.Q. to significant depths.

Under these conditions, the assurance of uninterrupted troop control is achieved by the extensive use of radio, radio-relay, and mobile communications means, their operation while in movement, the use of reserves, and the maneuvering of communications forces and means.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The necessary changes and additions are introduced into the organization of radio and radio-relay communications during the transition to pursuit.

236. During pursuit, special attention must be paid to the maintenance of communications of the large unit (unit) commanding officer and staff with ground and aerial reconnaissance, with forward detachments, adjacent units, aviation and airborne landing forces.

In order to provide communications with forward units in the direction of the movement of the large unit command post, auxiliary signal centers can be deployed to provide radio, radio-relay and mobile means of communications. Landing fields for helicopters and aircraft are prepared for auxiliary signal centers. Reconnaissance units (subunits), forward detachments and subordinate units (large units) are informed of the time and places for the deployment of auxiliary signal centers.

The time schedules and the locations for the deployment of auxiliary signal centers are given to reconnaissance units (subunits), forward detachments and subordinate units (large units).

Special Features of Communications in an Offensive Which Involves the Negotiation of Water Barriers

237. During an offensive involving the negotiation of water barriers, communications are organized to ensure troop control at the approach to the water barrier, at the departure position for forcing the barrier, during the forcing of the water barrier, during the seizure of a bridgehead, and during the development of the offensive on the opposite shore.

All work in organizing communications is carried out ahead of time, before approaching the water barrier.

Here, special attention must be paid to:

-- the organization of communications with reconnaissance and forward detachments, the airborne landing force and support aviation;

-- providing communications for the forward detachment, the airborne landing force, and units (subunits) of the first echelon; and among one another, as well as with supporting artillery and aviation;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

-- the organization of communications for directing the crossing;

-- the preparation of communications forces and means and their prompt crossing to the opposite shore;

-- the organization of stable communications with troops which have crossed;

-- the rapid establishment of communications at the seized bridgehead;

238. During an offensive involving the negotiation of a water barrier, the chief of communications must know;

-- the sectors where the forcing is to be effected, the formation of the troops for the forcing, the departure position, and the method and procedure for the forcing;

-- the routes of movement and the organization of commandant's service;

-- the places where control points are situated on both banks;

-- the communications requirements for directing the troop crossing.

239. The following communications are set up for directing the crossing of troops;

-- for the large unit (unit) commanding officer with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits), with the commanding officer of the forward detachment, with the crossing control officers, and with the points where the troops are admitted to the crossing sites;

-- for crossing control officers with the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) of engineer troops, with the concentration point for crossing equipment, with the point where troops are admitted to the crossing site, and with the commanding officer's assistant who is located on the opposite shore.

Communications for the commandant's service are organized on the routes of troop movement to the crossing sites.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications subunits assigned to provide communications at crossing sites are moved up to the water barrier together with the forward detachments (advance guards).

240. During the crossing, communications with subunits of the first echelon of the crossing troops are provided by radio, mobile and signaling means. In certain instances, wire communications can be organized in a division (corps) while it is forcing a water barrier.

241. For the direction of tanks crossing under water, communications are established:

-- for the large unit commanding officer with the commanding officers of subordinate units and the commanding officers of forward and reconnaissance detachments;

-- for the organic engineers of units (large units) with the commanding officers of subunits of engineer troops which have been detached for engineer reconnaissance of the water barrier and for the execution of engineer work at the crossing site;

-- for unit commanding officers with subordinate commanding officers at the places for preparing tanks for underwater crossing;

-- for the commanding officers of tank subunits with each tank which is moving under water and with the commanders of rescue and evacuation groups.

242. The forces and means of the division (corps) forward command post signal center and of the command posts of the regiments and battalions cross to the opposite shore together with the commanding officers of their large units (units).

The forces and means of the division (corps) command post signal center cross with the staff.

243. If the water barrier is forced in coordinated action with a naval flotilla, communications with the flotilla are effected by radio directly or through a representative of the flotilla, who comes with his radio sets to the forward command post of the large unit commanding officer.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications While Overcoming an Enemy Security Zone

244. In overcoming an enemy security zone, it is of greatest importance to maintain uninterrupted communications for the commanding officer and staff of the large unit (unit) with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments), and with reconnaissance units (subunits), as well as to provide communications for the forward detachments (advance guards) with supporting artillery and aviation and with the forward detachments (advance guards) of adjacent large units (units).

245. Communications of the commanding officer and staff of a division with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments) are effected by radio in the division commanding officer's radio net and by mobile means. In individual instances, radio communications with forward units (advance guards, forward detachments) can be organized by radio links.

Communications between adjacent advance guards or forward detachments are effected by mutual participation in a radio net.

Special Features of Communications during a Breakthrough of a Fortified Area

246. In breaking through a fortified area, it is necessary to provide communications for the unit (subunit) commanding officer with the assault detachments (groups) in addition to the usual communications.

During the preparation and organization of the breakthrough of a fortified area, the chief of communications must carefully study all data on the organization of the fortified area in regard to communications and must anticipate measures for hindering the utilization of an underground cable network by the enemy.

During combat, the reconnaissance of communications means is carried out for the purpose of discovering communications installations and cable conduits. Undamaged communications installations are placed under guard. All cables are disconnected at terminal points and cable conduits.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

247. Communications in assault detachments (assault groups) are provided by the organic communications means of the subunits which comprise these detachments (groups), as well as by the communications means detailed by the large unit (unit) chief of communications.

Communications of the assault detachment commanding officer with the commanding officers of tank subunits are effected by radio in the radio net of the tanks directly supporting the infantry.

Communications of the assault detachment commanding officer with the regimental (division) commanding officer are effected by radio on the radio net of the regimental (divisional) commanding officer, or by a radio link, as well as by wire and mobile means of communications.

Communications between assault detachments are provided y by radio on the radio net of the regimental commanding officer and by mobile means.

Communications of the assault group commanding officer with the commanding officer of a battalion (assault detachment) are effected by radio in the radio net of the battalion (assault detachment) commanding officer, as well as by wire and mobile communications means.

Communications of the assault group with other subunits of the battalion are effected by radio on the radio net of the battalion commanding officer and by signaling means.

Communications of an assault group, which is a component of an assault detachment, with other assault groups are effected on the radio net of the assault detachment commanding officer and by signaling means.

Special Features of Communications

during an Offensive in a City

248. An offensive in a city is conducted on the more important axes. It is divided into a number of separate local battles and is distinguished by its special intensity and suddenness, as a result of which the control of troops and the organization of communications are greatly complicated.

In organizing communications, it is necessary to take into consideration the following basic special features in the employment of various means of communications under city conditions:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- The operating range of radio sets is diminished, particularly that of ultrashort wave radios, as a result of the screening and absorbing effect of city structures.

-- The laying and erecting of wire communications lines is hampered by the large number of obstructions resulting from the destruction of buildings; frequent fires and cave-ins of buildings can cause interruptions in the operation of wire communications.

-- The speed of movement of mobile means is decreased as a result of the large number of different obstacles, and the difficulty of orientation.

-- The possibility of using signaling means of communications is limited.

249. In preparing for an offensive in a city, the chief of communications of a division (corps) becomes familiar with:

-- the city plan, the nature of the buildings in the city, and their effect on the organization of communications;

-- the availability and location of local telegraph and telephone stations and radio stations;

-- the availability and nature of underground city structures (subways, sewerage system, water mains and others) and the possibility of using them for locating signal centers and laying cable communications lines.

250. In order to assure communications during combat in a city, it is necessary to take special measures for increasing their stability. Portable radio sets should be deployed on the top floors of buildings. When such radio sets are deployed in lower floors of buildings or in basements, more effective antennas should be used. Vehicular radio sets are deployed in more open places and are carefully camouflaged.

Signal centers are set up in solidly built basements and in other shelters. Locating signal centers and stations in wooden structures is forbidden. Physical security at signal centers and stations is strengthened.

251. During combat, the reconnaissance of communications means is conducted to correspond with the progress of the advancing troops. Special attention is paid to the reconnaissance

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of underground cables. Communications installations and supplies of communications materiel seized from the enemy are placed under guard. Measures are taken to preclude the possibility of use by the enemy of wire communications lines which pass through territory occupied by our troops and of tapping of our conversations.

The use of underground cables or stationary telephone, telegraph and radio stations without the permission of the chief of communications is forbidden.

Communications during the Joint Offensive of a Division (Corps) with Naval Large Units

252. Communications during the joint operations of large units (units) of the ground forces with naval large units (units) in an offensive are organized for the landing of a large unit (unit) of the ground forces in the capacity of an amphibious landing force on an enemy-occupied shore, for the conduct of an offensive by a division (corps) along a seacoast or the bank of a major river, and for the offensive of a division (corps) in order to reach a seacoast (river bank).

253. When a division (regiment) of the ground forces is operating as an amphibious landing force, communications are organized to ensure control:

-- while troops are concentrated and located in waiting areas and while they are loading on ships (vessels);

-- while the landing force is at sea;

-- while the landing force is debarking on shore and carrying out its assigned tasks.

254. During the period when a division (regiment) is operating as an amphibious landing force, communications are organized for the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment (otryad vysadki), who is appointed from the commanding officers of the naval large units, and for the commanding officer of the landing force who is the commanding officer of the ground forces large unit (unit) which is being landed.

Communications for the landing force commanding officer while the troops are boarding the ship, while they are at sea, and while they are debarking, are organized on instructions of

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

the debarkation detachment commanding officer and are provided by the means of the fleet.

After the landing force has been put ashore, its communications are organized by the instructions and means of the landing force commanding officer.

255. The planning of communications for the debarkation detachment during joint operations of a division (regiment) and a large unit of ships is carried out in accordance with directives of the senior commander.

The communications plan for the debarkation of a landing force is drafted jointly by the chief of communications of the large unit which is operating as an amphibious landing force and the squadron communications officer (flagmanskiy svyazist) of the debarkation detachment. The communications plan provides for the organization of communications while the troops are assembling for embarkation (loading), while they are in waiting areas, while they are boarding the ships, while they are at sea, and while they are debarking.

The communications chiefs of supporting aviation large units, of the airborne landing force, and of the debarkation base, and the squadron communications officers of the large unit of ship comprising the complement of the debarkation detachment, participate in the drafting of the communications plan for the debarkation of the landing force. Overall direction of communications planning is effected by the staff which is employing the landing force.

The landing force debarkation communications plan is signed by the large unit (unit) chief of communications and by the squadron communications officer of the debarkation detachment and is approved by the chief of staff of the large unit (unit) and by the chief of staff of the debarkation detachment.

256. On the basis of the landing force debarkation communications plan, the chief of communications of the large unit drafts the communications instruction for the landing force, while the squadron communications officer of the debarkation detachment drafts the communications instruction for the debarkation detachment.

In addition to general questions, the communications instruction for the landing force indicates:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- locations of the commanding officers and staffs of the landing force in the concentration and waiting areas, and during the boarding of the ships (vessels); their location on the ships (vessels) while at sea; as well as the locations for division (regiment) control points after debarkation of the landing force on shore; and the direction of their movements during combat;

-- the procedure for providing communications with the senior commander;

-- the procedure for providing communications while the landing force is in the concentration and waiting area, while boarding the ships, while at sea, and while debarking;

-- the procedure for providing communications, after the debarkation of the landing force on shore, with the commanding officer of the airborne landing force, with the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment, and with commanding officers of artillery support ship detachments, supporting aircraft and of the debarkation base;

-- the procedure for providing communications for the commanding officers of the first echelon units of the landing force with the landing force commanding officer and with fire support ships.

257. In preparing the landing force, training is organized for communications units (subunits) in boarding and in debarking from landing means.

Communications equipment is prepared for loading on the ships and for unloading on shore, using special packing techniques to protect it from the effects of sea water.

258. The chief of communications of the landing force compiles a schedule for the distribution of the personnel and materiel of the communications unit (subunit) among the ships. Communications forces and means designated for providing communications for a commanding officer (H.Q.) are loaded on board the same ship with the commanding officer (H.Q.).

Communications means which are to be used at the beginning of the debarkation on shore are loaded in a manner which will ensure that they will be unloaded first.

259. In order to assure secrecy in the preparation for a landing, communications in the concentration area and in the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

waiting area, and while moving up for embarkation (loading), and while loading, are effected by wire and mobile communications means; and if it is impossible to organize wire communications, they are carried out by radio using ultrashort wave radio sets. The use of radio-relay and shortwave radio sets for transmission by the landing force and the ships of the debarkation detachment is forbidden. During embarkation, shore radio sets continue to operate on the previous schedule.

260. During embarkation (loading) of troops on board ships, communications of the debarkation detachment commanding officer with the commanding officer of the landing force and with the commanding officers of landing force units in waiting areas are by wire and mobile means.

Wire communications are provided through the signal centers of the naval base and of the embarkation point control officers.

Mobile means are assigned by the HQ of the naval base and by the landing force units.

Communications within landing force units are effected by the mobile means of the units and through staff officers.

261. Communications of the landing force commanding officer with subordinate units and within units while at sea are carried out by the radio and visual communications means of the ships. Radio communications are provided on the intrasquadron communications radio net of the debarkation detachment (landing detachments).

While the landing force is at sea and while the first echelon is debarking, the landing force commanding officer and a representative of the aviation assigned for support of the landing are located on the same ship as the debarkation detachment commanding officer.

The ship on which the deputy commanding officer of the debarkation detachment and the deputy commanding officer of the landing force with a group of staff officers are located must be equipped with the same communications means as is the ship on which the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment and the commanding officer of the landing force are located.

During the debarkation of the landing force, communications of the commanding officers of first echelon units (subunits)

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

with the commanding officer of the debarkation detachment are provided on the intrasquadron communications radio net of the debarkation detachment by the means of the ships.

262. Communications of the commanding officers of first echelon units after they have debarked for the shore are carried out:

-- with the landing force commanding officer, by radio in the landing force commanding officer's radio net; and by mobile means in addition, after the landing force commanding officer has debarked on shore;

-- with the commanding officers of subordinate subunits, by radio, mobile and signaling means of communications;

-- with fire support ships, by radio through fire-adjustment posts, or through an officer detailed from the fire support ships with his radio means.

263. After he has debarked for the shore, the landing force commanding officer's communications are carried out:

-- with the senior commander, by radio in a radio link and by liaison aircraft and helicopters;

-- with the commanding officers (staffs) of subordinate units (subunits), by radio on the landing force commanding officer's radio net and by wire and mobile means;

-- with the debarkation detachment commanding officer, by radio in a radio link or on the radio net of the landing force commanding officer, as well as through the commanding officer of the debarkation base;

-- with the commanding officer of the debarkation base, by radio on a radio link, by wire (using the landing force commanding officer's means) and by mobile communications means;

-- with aviation, through a representative of the support aviation large unit, who is located with the landing force commanding officer and who has his own radio means;

-- with artillery support ships, through an officer of the artillery support ship detachment, sent to the landing force commanding officer with his own radio means;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force, by radio in the coordination radio net of the staff which is employing the landing force. The coordination radio net usually includes the radio sets of the debarkation detachment commanding officer, of the commanding officers of the amphibious and airborne landing forces, and of the commanding officers of the supporting aviation large units.

Communications between units (subunits) of the amphibious and airborne landing forces are effected by radio in the contact coordination radio net and by mutual participation in a radio net.

The radio receiver of the landing force H.Q. is tuned in to the radio net of aerial reconnaissance in order to receive reconnaissance data.

264. The transmission of warning signals to the landing force in the area of combat operations is effected on the warning radio net of the front (fleet, army), into which the landing force H.Q. switches its receiver; while within the amphibious landing force such transmissions are carried out on all operating communications systems.

265. When a division (corps) is advancing along the coastline or from the depth of its territory to the seacoast, communications are organized between the coordinating large units (units) of the ground forces and of the navy.

Communications of a division (corps) with the naval shipboard and coast artillery large units supporting the offensive are established by radio on a radio link or through representatives of the large units (units) of ships and coast artillery who come to large units of the ground forces with their own radio means.

In addition, fire-adjustment posts can be sent from the shipboard artillery groups (coastal batteries) with their own radio means to the large units and units of the ground forces to ensure control of the artillery fire of the shipboard and coast artillery.

Wire communications to the naval coast artillery large units are provided by the ground forces large units (units), while radio-relay communications are provided on the orders of the H.Q. which is organizing the coordinated action.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Communications of a division (corps) with aviation are effected through a representative of the supporting aviation large unit, who comes to the division (corps) commanding officer's control point with his radio means.

To receive warning signals of the appearance of enemy ships, the staffs of the ground forces large units operating on the seacoast tune in their receivers to the warning radio net of the fleet or of the naval base.

266. Communications are established for a division (corps) with the naval large units (units) covering the offensive of the division (corps) from naval strikes and from landings of enemy landing forces in the rear of the advancing troops as follows: by radio, in radio links or through officers who come with their own radio means from the naval large units (units) to the coordinating large units of the ground forces; by radio relay, on the orders of the staff which is organizing the coordinated action and by wire communications using the means of the ground forces large units.

In those instances when artillery support is carried out jointly by naval shipboard and coast artillery, radio communications are effected on a fire coordination radio net, composed of the radio sets of the artillery commander of the ground forces large unit and of the commanding officers of the large units of ships and of the coast artillery of the fleet.

Special Features of Communications during an Offensive in Winter

267. In organizing communications during the winter, it is necessary to bear in mind that low temperatures, snow cover, frozen soil and the short periods of daylight lower the working effectiveness of communications units and subunits in setting up communications and also complicate the operation of communications means and transport.

268. In order to minimize the effect of winter conditions on the provision of communications, it is necessary:

-- to take measures for the protection of communications equipment and electric power sources from the effects of low temperatures (use of winter lubricants, low freezing-point liquids, insulating covers and means of heating);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- to provide communications subunits with skis and other devices for movement over snow cover, as well as means to increase the passability of motor vehicles;

-- to prepare special and transport vehicles for movement and operation under conditions of low temperatures and deep snow cover;

-- to provide the personnel of communications units (subunits) with winter camouflage tents;

-- to paint special and transport vehicles white;

-- to take measures for the protection of communications subunit personnel from the cold and from frost bite and to provide personnel with a regular supply of hot food.

269. To provide communications under conditions of slushy roads, it is necessary to keep in mind that the speed of special and transport vehicles is considerably decreased, that the range of wire communications is diminished when submerged in water or in very moist soil, and that the operation of communications means becomes more difficult.

In order to increase the reliability of communications work under slushy conditions, it is necessary to:

-- anticipate measures for increasing the passability of special and transport vehicles;

-- locate radio-relay sets, vehicular radio sets and mobile signal centers in places where reliable entry and exit are assured;

-- select the most advantageous routes for laying wire communications lines;

-- prepare communications equipment ahead of time for operating under slushy conditions, as well as to create supplementary supplies of operational materials and fuels and lubricants in communications units and subunits;

-- anticipate the organization of techniques for receiving communications means from aircraft and helicopters.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 6

Communications in Defense

General Principles

270. When organizing communications in defense, special attention must be given to providing communications for troop control while conducting counterpreparations, while carrying out the maneuver of defense forces and means, and while conducting counterattacks (counterstrikes).

In all cases it is necessary to provide, to the fullest extent, communications with troops defending sectors of terrain on whose retention depends the stability of the whole defense; and also communications with troops on threatened axes and with troops operating against airborne landing forces.

271. In order to ensure troop control, all means of communications are used. Before the beginning of an enemy offensive, troop control is carried out primarily by wire and mobile means of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and fully prepared to operate before the troops occupy their defense zones (sectors, areas).

Before the beginning of an enemy offensive, the use of radio sets for transmitting and the use of radio-relay communications are limited, with the exception of those radio sets which provide communications with reconnaissance, security and forward detachments, and which are used for controlling artillery fire and for transmitting warning signals. At the start of the enemy offensive, radio and radio-relay communications with large units and units conducting combat are used without limitations.

Wire communications in defense are organized by links from the command and forward command posts of large units and from the command posts of units. They must be widely developed in depth and along the front, and they must have alternate links in order to ensure their viability during strong enemy artillery fire and air action, during atomic strikes, and during a possible enemy breakthrough into the depth of the defense.

272. In order to ensure troop control during defense, communications in large units (units) are organized:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading, and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

- with the commanding officers and staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits) and with reserves;

- with the commanding officers of forward detachments sent for the defense of a security zone;

- with the commanding officers of subunits detached for the defense of a forward position;

- with the commanding officers and staffs of units detached to combat enemy airborne landing forces;

- with reconnaissance and combat security;

- between control points;

- with adjacent units along the front, between large units (units) of the first and second echelons, and with the reserve;

- between units and subunits using atomic (chemical) munitions, and with the troops for whom these munitions are being used;

- with supporting artillery and aviation;

- between units (subunits) designated for reconnaissance, forward detachments and combat security;

- for forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position with the artillery and aviation supporting them;

- between units engaged in combat with airborne landing forces of the enemy and between these units and aviation, and also between aviation and antiair defense troops when destroying airborne forces in the air.

In order to provide control of the rear area and in order to warn troops of enemy air activity, communications are organized on the same general bases as for an offensive.

273. Work in preparing communications structures in defense is carried out in sequence, depending on the availability of forces, means and time.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Top priority is given to the deployment of signal centers of command and forward command posts and of rear control points, and to the establishment of communications with the senior commanding officer and higher headquarters and with the commanders and staffs of subordinate and coordinating units and subunits (large units).

Later, work is carried out for the development and improvement of the communications system by means of deploying auxiliary signal centers, by laying alternate communications links, and by adopting measures for the protection of communications forces and means from weapons of mass destruction.

The Organization of Communications in Defense

274. The organization of communications in defense depends on the condition of the shift of troops to the defensive, the structure of the combat formation, the probable axes of attack by the enemy's main forces and the axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes) by friendly troops, the conditions of the terrain, the organization of control, and the availability of time and of communications forces and means.

275. Reconnoitering by the chief of communications is carried out for the purpose of precisely determining:

-- sites for the location of signal centers and stations;

-- the most favorable axes for wire and radio-relay communications lines, taking into consideration increasing their viability, especially on the probable axes of offensives by the main forces of the enemy, on axes of counterattacks, and on the lines of deployment of the second echelons and reserves;

-- the routes of movement for mobile means of communications and locations of landing fields for liaison aircraft and helicopters;

-- the availability of local means of communications and the possibility of using them.

276. Radio communications must be organized so that during the conduct of defense, especially during counterattacks (counterstrikes), substantial reconstruction

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

is not required. The number and composition of radio nets may change depending on the combat task, the combat formation of the large unit (unit) and the availability of radio means.

277. Radio and radio-relay communications in large units (units, subunits) in defense are organized in the same way as in an offensive, but taking into account the special features of the structure of the combat formation and the nature of the combat operations of the troops.

278. When planning wire communications in defense, it is necessary to determine:

-- from which control points, on which axes, and by what time wire communications lines must be laid;

-- the forces and means required for laying lines on each communications link;

-- the procedure for laying communications lines and for their operational servicing;

-- the sites of auxiliary centers, control and testing points, and intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts) on communications lines;

-- the reserve of wire communications means and its location.

In order to ensure the viability of wire communications, communications lines must be laid with consideration for the protective characteristics of the terrain, in trenches, communicating trenches, and specially dug ditches along the routes of movement of tanks, artillery and vehicular transport; and they must be laid with consideration for the probable axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

Within the limits of the control points, as a rule, all wire communications lines are buried.

Special attention must be given to organizing alternate communications links.

279. Wire communications are established from the command post of a division (corps) to the command posts of the regiments (divisions). Wire lines of the corps are laid to the forward command posts of the divisions.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In addition, wire communications are established from the division (corps) command post to the forward command post of the division (corps), to the rear control point, and to the command post of the adjacent large unit on the left.

Wire communications are established from the forward command post of the division (corps) to the command posts of the regiments (forward command posts of the divisions) of the first echelon.

In the regiment, wire communications are established from the regimental command post to the battalion command posts and to the rear control point of the regiment.

Wire communications with the command posts of adjacent regiments (battalions) are carried out through the signal centers of the control points of the division (regiment) and, in some cases, directly.

Wire communications are established from the battalion command post to the commanding officers of subordinate subunits and to the battalion's rear services.

Wire communications are established from the rear control point of the regiment and division (corps) to rear units and subunits.

Wire communications with the rear control points of subordinate units (large units) are carried out through the signal centers of the command posts of the subordinate units (large units).

280. Wire communications with forward detachments assigned for the defense of security zones are organized in dependence on the situation and on the availability of communications forces and means.

Wire communications with forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position are established from the forward command post of the first echelon division, while with a combat security force they are established from the command post of the battalion which has sent out the combat security force.

Wire communications lines to forward detachments and subunits defending a forward position and to a combat security force are laid with consideration for the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

planned route of their withdrawal, and are taken up as the unit (subunit) withdraws.

Wire communications with a combined-arms reserve and a mobile obstacle detachment are organized from the command post of the large unit.

Wire communications with the antitank reserves and with the antitank areas of large units are organized by the means of the artillery commander of the large unit.

In the regiment, wire communications with the commanding officers of the antitank reserve and of antitank areas are usually provided by wire communications lines laid to the command posts of the battalions.

281. In order to provide communications from control points in case they are shifted to alternate locations, the necessary means of communications are prepared in advance.

During the organization of communications, wire communications lines from the command post of a large unit to the command posts of subordinate troops must be laid through alternate locations as much as possible. In addition, connecting lines from the wire communications lines to the command posts of subordinate troops can be laid to the alternate locations.

282. Communications with units (subunits) assigned for combat with enemy airborne landing forces are organized on the radio net of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) conducting combat with the landing forces. The radio sets of the commanding officer of the large unit (unit) and of the commanding officers of units (subunits) assigned for combat with the landing forces are included in this net. In order to ensure wire communications, use is made of existing communications lines.

283. Communications in the artillery and the antiair defense troops of a division (corps) in defense are organized just as at the departure position for an offensive, taking into account the following special features:

-- Radio communications are provided with the commanding officers of antitank areas on the radio net of the divisional artillery commander, and wire communications are provided by link from the signal center of the artillery H.Q. of the division (corps).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- Communications of the artillery commander of the large unit with the artillery assigned for counter-preparation are provided by radio in the radio net of the artillery commander; wire communications are organized by the means of the assigned artillery units.

In artillery groups, wire communications are organized with both the primary and alternate observation points.

284. Protection of communications forces and means from atomic weapons and other means of mass destruction is organized in defense with consideration for their mass use by the enemy and for prolonged contamination of the terrain over large areas.

Besides the usual measures, special attention is given to preparing cover and concealments for signal centers in short periods of time and to providing for the uninterrupted operation of signal centers, stations and lines during prolonged troop operations in contaminated areas.

285. Communications in a division of the second echelon of a corps (army) must ensure control during the movement out to the deployment line and during the execution of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

In a regiment (battalion) of the second echelon, communications must ensure the control of subunits in the occupied defensive sector (area) and during the carrying out of counterattacks.

Communications are organized taking into account the intended axes of counterattacks (counterstrikes).

During the movement of a division (regiment) to the lines of deployment for carrying out a counterattack (counterstrike), control of units (subunits) is ensured primarily by mobile means and through staff officers. Operation of radio sets is permitted only for the transmission of short signals.

Special attention must be given to communications with coordinating large units (units, subunits) of the first echelon, in whose zones the counterattack (counterstrike) is being carried out.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Radio communications of large units (units) of the first and second echelons with reserves and antitank areas are provided by the radio net of the coordinating large unit, or by means of mutual participation in a radio net; wire communications are provided through the signal centers of appropriate large units (units) of the first and second echelons.

286. Communications between coordinating units (large units) during counterattacks (counterstrikes) are provided:

-- for the counterattacking units (large units) with units (large units) of the first echelon, reserves, and the mobile obstacle detachments - by radio in the coordination radio net of the division (corps), through mutual participation in a radio net, and by mobile means;

-- between regiments of divisions of the first and second echelons - by radio through mutual participation in a radio net, by mobile, and by signaling means.

Radio communications between a unit (large unit) of the second echelon at the line of deployment for a counterattack (counterstrike) and the artillery group of the first echelon which is designated for support of the counterattack (counterstrike) of the second echelon, are carried out by the radio net of the artillery group.

287. After repulsing an enemy attack, the chief of communications immediately adopts measures for the full restoration of disrupted communications, reestablishes the communications reserve, and gives orders to the commanding officers of communications units (subunits) for preparations to fulfil further tasks.

288. During preparations for night operations, the chief of communications must:

-- before nightfall, check the preparations of communications subunits for night operations and the condition of all operating communications large units (units, subunits);

-- give special attention to providing communications for the commanding officer and the staff with reconnaissance subunits, combat security, observation points and posts, and also with adjacent units along the front, especially on the flanks;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- ensure communications with units (subunits) moving at night to temporary (alternate) positions, and communications with subunits providing lighting;

-- strengthen the physical security of signal centers, stations and lines.

289. Communications units (subunits) should exploit the night for deploying signal centers, for perfecting engineer preparation and camouflage of signal centers and stations, and for laying wire communications lines, especially in those sectors which can be observed by the enemy in the daytime.

290. In defense, in order to provide communications under winter conditions, besides the special features in organizing and providing communications during an offensive in winter, it is necessary to:

-- lay wire lines alongside roads, paths, and ski trails; mark the routes of lines which have been laid in the snow;

-- maintain continual clearing and camouflage of exits to the road from the parking places of signal centers, of radio and radio-relay stations, and of communications transport;

-- reconnoiter roads and routes for the movement of mobile means of communications by the shortest links.

291. In the case of an increase in the width of a defensive front, it is necessary to carry out special measures for increasing the range of operation of means of communications. In necessary cases, radio communications are carried out through intermediate (relay) stations.

Local communications lines located in the defensive zone of a large unit may be used, with the permission of the senior communications chief, to provide wire communications.

Auxiliary signal centers assume great importance.

Mobile means of communication - liaison aircraft and helicopters - are widely used to ensure troop control.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of Water Barriers

292. In taking up defense on one's own bank of a water barrier, communications are organized as in the usual conditions of defense.

Communications with subunits taking up defense on islands are organized by radio; wire communications with these subunits are established on communications lines laid across river branches and channels.

293. In the defense of a bridgehead, special attention is given to:

-- communications with units and subunits (large units) defending the bridgehead, in which case radio communications with the H.Q. of these units (large units), as a rule, are organized by links:

-- communications between coordinating troops located on both banks of the water barrier, and also their communications with artillery, aviation, second echelons, reserves and mobile obstacle detachments, especially during counterattacks;

-- providing communications for the observation points of subunits of artillery groups, designated for the support of troops located at the bridgehead;

-- communications with river crossing sites and at the crossing sites;

-- ensuring the prompt crossing of the water barrier by communications subunits.

On each wire communications link several cable crossings across the water barrier are made alongside the bridges and crossing sites. All the dispersed cable crossings are connected with one another through control posts organized on both banks of the water barrier, or through auxiliary signal centers.

294. If a friendly flotilla is present at the water barrier, communications with it are organized through representatives who come with radio sets from the flotilla to the units (large units) defending the water barrier. In certain cases, wire communications in the division (corps) may be organized with the H.Q. of the flotilla.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Large City

295. Communications in the defense of a large city must ensure troop control under conditions of all-around defense in both internal and external defensive zones, and must ensure the coordinated action of troops.

Communications must be organized in such a manner as to provide for their uninterrupted operation under conditions in which combat develops in a number of individual local actions and in which the enemy has surrounded strong points and individual centers of defense.

Communications in large units (units) defending in external defensive zones are organized as in the usual conditions of defense.

When organizing communications in large units (units) defending in internal defensive zones, the recommendations for using the various means of communications during an offensive in a city should be considered.

296. When organizing communications in a city, it is necessary:

-- to locate signal centers in cellars and tunnels;

-- to make wide use of the city underground cable net, while ensuring physical security and control to preclude tapping of conversations by the enemy;

-- to organize auxiliary signal centers and lay alternate communications lines;

-- to lay field cable communications lines off the street through connecting courtyards;

-- to employ more effective antennas when locating radio means in cellars;

-- to locate radio-relay and ultrashort wave sets with consideration for the screening influence of city structures;

-- to provide measures for the protection of communications means from fire.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

297. In the course of reconnoitering, the chief of communications, besides general questions, must establish the layout and condition of local telephone communications, the location of cable conduits and cable boxes, and the availability and possibilities for using radio and radio-relay sets, as well as the streets on which obstacles and barricades will be constructed and the buildings and structures which will be mined or destroyed.

Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Seacoast

298. Communications in the defense of a seacoast are organized from control points created by the troops during the organization of the defense, or from the previously prepared and equipped control points of the naval coast artillery, using existing lines and means of communications.

Communications between coordinating large units (units) of ground forces and large units (units, ships) of the navy are organized with consideration for providing these communications during the approach by an enemy landing force to the landing area, during combat to repulse the landing, and during counterattacks for the purpose of destroying the enemy landing force on the shore.

For this, communications are established:

-- for the commanding officer of a large unit of the ground forces with the commanding officer of the nearest naval base and the commanding officers of supporting large units of ships - by radio in a radio net or through a representative of the naval base (large unit of ships) who comes with his radio means to the forward command post of the large unit of ground forces; wire communications are established by the means of the ground forces, and by mobile means;

-- for the commanding officer of a large unit of ground forces with supporting naval aircraft - by radio through the control and targeting officer, who comes with his radio means to the forward command post of the large unit;

-- for the artillery commander of a large unit of ground forces with the squadron artillery officer of a supporting large unit of ships - by radio in the radio net

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

of the large unit of ships - by radio in the radio net of the large unit of ships or through a naval representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the large unit of ground forces;

-- for the artillery commander of a large unit of ground forces with the commanding officers of large units (units) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the artillery commander of the large unit of ground forces and by wire means;

-- for the commanding officers of the artillery groups of large units (units) of ground forces with the nearest batteries of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the commander of the artillery group and by wire means;

-- for the commanding officers of units of ground forces with artillery support ships and batteries of coast artillery - by radio through the fire adjustment posts of the fleet and by signaling means.

299. In the defense of the basing areas of naval forces, when the division (corps) is subordinate to the commanding officer of the naval base (fleet commander), communications are organized:

-- for the commanding officer of the division (corps) with the commanding officer of the naval base (fleet commander) - by radio in a radio link, or through a naval representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the division (corps);

-- for the commanding officer of a division (corps) with the commanding officer of a large unit of artillery support ships - by radio in the radio net of the large unit of ships, or through a ship's representative who comes with his radio means to the command (forward command) post of the division (corps);

-- for the divisional (corps) artillery commander with the commanding officer of a large unit (unit) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the divisional (corps) artillery commander; wire communications - by the means of the ground forces;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- for the commanding officer of a divisional (corps) artillery group with units (batteries) of coast artillery - by radio in the radio net of the commanding officer of the coast artillery group.

Wire communications are provided by the means of the division (corps) with the use of all existing naval wire communications lines.

300. In order to receive warning signals of the appearance of enemy ships, the H.Q. of the large units of ground forces which are defending the seacoast must have receivers in the fleet radio net which give warnings on the naval situation.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 7

Communications During Withdrawal

301. During disengagement, communications are provided from the forward command post located in place; and during withdrawal, from the forward command post and the command post which are on the move. Here, after forming the withdrawing troops into columns, the forward command post relocates to an area which will enable the division (corps) commanding officer to maintain reliable communications with the main forces and rear guards. The command post, with its communications means, moves together with the main forces.

302. During disengagement and withdrawal, communications must be maintained with covering subunits, rear guards, reconnaissance subunits, flank detachments (march security detachments), forward detachments, adjacent units, as well as with units and subunits (large units) engaged in combat on intermediate lines. Communications of the commandant's service along withdrawal routes must also be maintained.

Special attention is paid to maintaining communications with rear guards, flank detachments, march security detachments, reconnaissance subunits and adjacent units.

303. During preparations for disengagement and withdrawal, the chief of communications must:

-- know the tasks of units (large units, subunits), the procedure and time of disengagement and withdrawal, the lines of march of the troops, the control lines and the time for passing through them, the intermediate lines, the terminal line of withdrawal (concentration area), and the places for the disposition of control points;

-- learn in detail from the senior chief of communications the location and the kind of communications that will be prepared or made available for the control of withdrawing troops, and the procedure for the use and destruction of permanent communications lines and stations and signal centers in the withdrawal zone of the large unit (unit);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— issue preliminary orders to commanding officers of communications units (subunits) and to chiefs of communications of subordinate large units (units, subunits) on the preparation of communications forces and means for disengagement and withdrawal;

— dispatch forces and means for the preparation of control points organized at intermediate lines of combat;

— organize the removal of wire communications lines on those axes where communications can be provided by other means.

304. In planning communications, the chief of communications provides for:

— the procedure for maintaining communications during movement, at intermediate lines, and at the terminal line of withdrawal;

— measures for maintaining communications with covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts), reconnaissance subunits and forward detachments with the main forces, among themselves, as well as with artillery, aviation and adjacent units;

— the organization of communications for the commandant's service along withdrawal routes;

— the procedure for using communications lines assigned by the senior chief of communications in the withdrawal zone, and the organization of auxiliary signal centers and intermediate telephone stations on these lines;

— the disposition of auxiliary signal centers, relay stations and message centers along the withdrawal route;

— measures for the destruction of communications lines and stations and signal centers, on orders from the division (corps) commanding officer and the senior chief of communications.

305. In disengagement and withdrawal, all means of communications are used, taking into account the following special features:

— Radio communications are maintained on existing radio nets and radio links.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— Radio-relay communications in large units, as a rule, are organized on axes.

— Wire communications are organized at intermediate lines and at the withdrawal terminal line; in this case, permanent lines of communications in the withdrawal zone can be used with the permission of higher headquarters.

The procedure for operating radio and radio-relay communications means is determined by the conditions of the situation and the maintenance of secrecy in disengagement and withdrawal.

Places for intermediate telephone stations and auxiliary signal centers are communicated to subordinate and coordinating units (large units) ahead of time.

The forces and means necessary to provide communications at intermediate points and at the terminal line of withdrawal usually proceed with their commanding officers (staffs). When necessary, part of the forces and means can be sent to set up communications at intermediate lines for the time of arrival and deployment of units (large units) for combat.

306. Communications of the commanding officer and staff with covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts) and forward detachments are effected on the radio net of the commanding officer and staff of the unit (subunit) and by mobile means.

307. Communications of covering subunits, rear guards, flank detachments (outposts) and forward detachments with one another and with the main forces is effected on the coordinating radio net of the large unit or by mutual participation in the radio net by the appropriate commanding officers.

308. The destruction of permanent communications lines and signal centers located in the zone of operations of the unit (subunit) is carried out in accordance with the order of the higher headquarters and by directions of the large unit commanding officer. Special teams are detailed for this purpose. The teams are detailed from personnel of communications units (subunits) and subunits of engineer troops. Officers from communications units (subunits) can be assigned to rear guards for the direct supervision of this work.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 8

Communications during Combat in Encirclement and in Breaking Out of Encirclement

309. Communications during combat in encirclement should assure control of troops operating in the encirclement and their cooperation with troops who are outside of the encirclement.

Special attention is paid to assuring the uninterrupted functioning of radio and radio-relay communications under conditions of radio jamming by the enemy.

The organization and maintenance of communications during combat in encirclement require great endurance and initiative and a high sense of military duty on the part of personnel of communications units and subunits.

310. When the threat of encirclement is present, the chief of communications must:

— provide communications with troops proceeding along the threatened axis, and with reconnaissance;

— provide communications during the regrouping of troops and the centralized direction of artillery;

— take measures to provide uninterrupted radio and radio-relay communications with the senior commander and with adjacent units;

— pay particular attention to the maintenance of communications with artillery and aviation;

— take steps to create reserves of operating materials, electric power sources, fuel and lubricants;

— equip landing fields which are hidden from enemy ground observation, for liaison aircraft and helicopters;

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— provide all large units, units and subunits (down to and including battalions) with radio data for communications with the senior commander (higher headquarters).

311. During combat in encirclement, the chief of communications of a large unit (unit) must:

— provide communications for the commanding officer (staff) with subordinate units, subunits (large units) and adjacent units, and with support aviation and artillery;

— organize and maintain communications for the commanding officer (H.Q.) with units and subunits of other large units in the encirclement;

— maintain uninterrupted radio and radio-relay communications between the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) and troops operating outside the encirclement, and personally inspect the condition of these communications;

— take inventory of communications means, operating materials, electric power sources, fuel and lubricants in the communications units (subunits) of the encircled troops, and establish the procedure for their economical utilization (expenditure);

— pay particular attention to the engineer preparation and camouflage of signal centers and communications stations and lines, and reinforce their physical security.

During combat in encirclement on a seacoast, the chief of communications of a large unit (unit) must also establish communications with the naval large unit which is supporting the combat operations of the encircled troops.

312. Communications from the senior commanding officer (higher headquarters) outside the encirclement with the encircled large unit (unit) is effected, as a rule, on radio links with radios of various frequencies, while the reception of transmissions from the encircled large unit (unit) must be made at several points. In addition, radio receivers (radio stations) in the higher headquarters are tuned in to the radio net of the large units (units) operating in encirclement.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

In order to increase the reliability of radio communications with encircled large units (units), directional antennas and radio sets with increased power should be used.

If the conditions of terrain and distance permit, radio-relay communications are established with the H.Q. of the encircled large unit.

In addition, liaison aircraft and helicopters are used to assure communications with the H.Q. of the encircled large unit.

The senior chief of communications must take steps to supply the encircled large unit (unit) with electric power sources and with operating materials, as well as to provide this large unit with reserve radio data.

313. Communications between large units (units) operating in encirclement and large units (units) operating outside of encirclement are effected by radio and by liaison aircraft (helicopters). In order to assure coordination and mutual identification of forward units (subunits), a radio net of contact coordination (vstrechnoye vzaimodeystviye) is organized. Tuned into this radio net are the radio sets (radio receivers) of all the large units and units of encircled troops, as well as those of the large units and units operating toward the encircled troops.

Signaling means of communications are also used for mutual identification.

Radio data for radio links and coordinating radio nets, as well as identification signals, are established by order of the H.Q. which is organizing the breaking out of encirclement.

314. When a large unit (unit) is breaking out of encirclement, the chief of communications must:

— provide communications for the commanding officer(H.Q.) with large units (units) of the assault grouping, with troops assigned as blocking and screening forces, with the reserves, and with the commanding officer (higher headquarters);

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— provide communications with aviation and with troops operating outside the encirclement;

— take steps for the evacuation of communications materiel;

— establish strict operating procedures for communications means, assuring secrecy and surprise in the breakthrough of the encirclement.

The demolition of communications installations and the destruction of communications materiel which cannot be removed from the area of encirclement is organized in accordance with orders from higher headquarters and instructions from the large unit (unit) commanding officer.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 9

COMMUNICATIONS DURING THE REGROUPING AND RELIEF OF TROOPS

Communications during the Regrouping of Troops

315. During regrouping, communications must be provided for the commanding officer and staff with subordinate units (subunits) and with the commandant's service on the route of movement of units (large units).

316. During preparations for regrouping the chief of communications must:

-- ascertain the procedure for the regrouping of units (large units), the sequence and time periods of relief, the time for the arrival of troops at the new axis (new area) and their tasks, the routes of areas of movement, and the time for passing the point of departure and the control line;

-- determine which wire lines and radio-relay communications channels can be allotted for the organization of communications on the routes of movement and in troop concentration areas;

-- define landing areas for liaison aircraft and helicopters along the route of movement of units (large units) and in concentration areas;

-- issue orders to subordinate chiefs of communications on the procedure for organizing communications during regrouping.

317. Communications with units (large units) executing a regrouping are effected primarily by mobile and wire means.

Wire communications are organized through intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts) or auxiliary signal centers deployed on the available lines of communication along the routes of movement.

In individual cases wire communications can be provided by specially laid lines of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

The locations of auxiliary signal centers and of intermediate telephone stations (telephone control posts), and the procedure for their utilization, are communicated ahead of time to the staffs of subordinate large units (units, subunits) executing the regrouping.

Radio and radio-relay communications in large units (units) executing a regrouping must be organized and prepared for operation with consideration for the task confronting the large unit (unit).

The procedure for transmitting by radio and radio-relay stations is established by the higher headquarters, depending on the conditions of the situation and on the maintenance of secrecy of the regrouping.

Communications during the Relief of Troops

318. During the relief of troops, communications must be provided for the commanding officer (staff) of the relieving large unit (unit, subunit) with subordinate commanding officers (staffs) in the departure area, when moving out to relieve, and when executing the relief. The commanding officer (staff) of the large unit (unit, subunit) which is being relieved must also be provided with communications with subordinate commanding officers (staffs) during the relief, during the withdrawal, and at the assembly area. Special attention is given to providing communications with subunits of combat security and reconnaissance, between H.Q. of the large units (units) which are relieving and which are being relieved, and between posts of the commandant's service on the routes of march and withdrawal.

In order to ensure secrecy in the relief of troops, telephone and telegraph stations of the relieving large unit (unit), as a rule, use the call signs of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved, and also observe the previous operating procedure for radio and radio-relay communications.

319. During the preparations for the relief of troops, the chief of communications must know:

— the time and procedure of the relief;

— the locations of departure areas and assembly areas;

— the procedure for the concentration of troops to these areas and for the control of their movement;

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

— the organization of control during the execution of relief.

320. During the relief of troops the chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved must give to the chief of communications of the relieving large unit (unit) information on the condition of operating communications in the zone (sector) of his large unit (unit), on the presence and condition of local means of communications, and on the nature of enemy jamming, as well as the necessary data to operate radio, radio-relay and wire communications.

321. In individual cases, when the communications of the relieving large unit are not ready by the time relief is to be effected, the communications of the large unit (unit) being relieved may be utilized for control during the execution of relief.

Wire lines of communication of the large unit (unit) being relieved are not taken up until wire lines of communication of the relieving large unit (unit) are organized.

In cases of necessity, by order of the commander of the higher headquarters, wire lines of communications can be turned over to the relieving large unit (unit). To carry out radio communications as before, the radio sets and crews of the large units (units) being relieved remain behind temporarily.

322. The chief of communications of the large unit (unit) which is being relieved prepares a sketch of communications, indicating the communications lines and equipment which have been turned over. This sketch is attached to the record of the relief.

The chiefs of communications of the relieving large units (units) and of the large units (units) which are being relieved report to their chiefs of staff and to the senior chief of communications about the transfer and receipt of wire lines and other means of communications, as well as data for operating radio, radio-relay and wire communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Communications during the Transfer of Troops by March

323. On a march, communications must be so organized that they will ensure uninterrupted control of troops while the troops are being transferred, while they are located in rest areas and in concentration areas, and while they are deployed and engaged in a meeting battle.

On a march, communications must be maintained:

— with subunits (units) of reconnaissance and march security, with forward detachments, and with movement protection detachments;

— with subordinate units (large units);

— between units (large units) in columns, and with adjacent units and covering aviation;

— with the commandant's service, the rear, and the warning service.

The organization of communications for the timely transmission of warning signals to troops is of special importance.

324. Mobile means of communications are primarily used to ensure communications while on the march. Also, helicopters are widely used for sending staff officers to troops.

If wire lines of communications are available along the transfer routes, wire communications are organized.

Radio and radio-relay communications on the march must be organized with consideration given to the fulfilment by the large unit (unit) of the tasks assigned it. Radio sets only receive but are kept in readiness for transmissions. The transmission procedure for radio and radio-relay sets is established by the higher headquarters, and is based on the conditions of the situation and on the maintenance of secrecy of the march.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

During engagement with the enemy in battle, there are no limitations on the use of radio and radio-relay communications for the control of large units (units, subunits).

Forces and means allotted for setting up signal centers at control points accompany those commanding officers and staffs which they are servicing.

The large unit (unit) commanding officer usually travels with a group of officers at the head of the column of the main forces of the large unit (unit), while the staff travels in the column of the main forces.

The chief of the axial link and the chief of the communications link to adjacent units, each with his forces and means, follows the staff of his large unit.

The chiefs of the communications links with subordinate units (large units), together with their forces and means, as a rule, follow the staffs of those units (large units) with which they are maintaining communications.

On the march, the location of the communications reserve depends on the situation, so that it can be quickly moved, if needed, to the axis where it is most likely to be used.

The necessary forces and means of communications are sent to rest and concentration areas sufficiently in advance to enable communications to be set up before the arrival of troops.

325. Message centers accompany the H.Q. of large units (units).

A forward message center accompanies the head of the column of the advance guard (forward detachment) in order to provide communications by mobile means with subunits (units) of march security, with forward detachments, and with movement protection detachments. The place and time of location of the forward message center on the route of march are communicated ahead of time to commanding officers of units (subunits) of reconnaissance, march security, and forward detachments.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

326. During the march, liaison aircraft and helicopters are relocated to landing fields which are prepared along the route of march of the divisional (corps) staff, not far from the line of control. Communications between the divisional (corp) staff and the landing field are effected by mobile means.

327. Wire communications along the route of march of a large unit are provided on order of the staff which is organizing the march.

In order to ensure communications with the higher headquarters and with the staffs of subordinate units (large units), auxiliary signal centers are organized in day (night) or 24-hour rest areas and on lines of control. The locations of auxiliary signal centers and of intermediate telephone stations are communicated to the staffs of subordinate and cooperating units (large units).

In day (night) or 24-hour rest areas, when organizing wire communications in the large unit with subordinate units (large units) and with subunits (units) of the security guard, the communications means of a large unit (unit) can also be used, in addition to the communications channels allotted by the senior chief of communications.

328. During the transfer of troops, communications of the commandant's service are organized by the staff of the large unit making the march.

Radio communications between the commandant of route of march and the commandants of sectors and river crossings along the route of march are organized on the radio net of the commandant of the route of march.

Wire communications between the commandant of the route of march and the commandants of sectors and river crossings, as well as wire communications between the commandants of sectors with commandants of posts along the route of movement, are maintained along available communications lines in accordance with orders from the higher headquarters.

329. The H.Q. of large units, and the units providing antiair defense, set up radio receivers which are tuned in to the army (front) radio warning net.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

All operating means of communications of large units (units) are utilized for the warning of troops on the march. In necessary cases, special radio warning nets for large units making a march are organized. Warnings to troops in columns are carried out by radio and signaling means. Observers are posted in each vehicle for the reception and sending of visual signals.

Communications during the Transport of Troops

330. During the transport of troops, communications are organized to ensure troop control in waiting areas, in areas of loading and unloading, in assembly areas after unloading, and on the travel route.

In organizing communications during transport, the chief of communications must:

-- carry out reconnaissance for communications purposes in loading areas and, if possible, in unloading areas;

-- set up communications in waiting and loading areas before the arrival of troops;

-- send the necessary communications forces and means for organizing communications in unloading areas and in areas of assembly after unloading.

331. In the troop loading (unloading) area, communications are set up by wire and mobile means with the higher headquarters, with the H.Q. of subordinate units (large units), with the military commandant, and with the units (subunits) providing combat security of troops.

332. Radio communications in large units (units) in loading and unloading areas are used by order of the commanding officer and in accordance with the situation.

For the reception of troop warning signals in these areas, the radio receivers of large unit H.Q., of units providing antiair defense, and of echelons are brought into the radio warning net on instructions from higher headquarters.

The transmission of warning signals in large units and units is carried out on all operating means of communications.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

During moves in echelons, warning signals are transmitted by wire lines of communications and by signaling means.

333. During troop movement by railroad (water routes), the communications of a large unit (unit) commander with subordinate large units (units) are carried out through military transportation organs.

Communications within a railroad echelon are carried out by wire and signaling means. Telephone communications of the echelon commander are established with the echelon duty officer, with observation posts, with the commanding officer of the antiaircraft artillery subunit, and with the commanding officer of the subunit traveling in the rear railroad car of the echelon.

334. In transporting troops by air, communications at the loading (unloading) airfields and in the air are organized and provided by the staff of the large unit (unit) of military transport aviation which is carrying out the transport of troops.

The chief of communications of a large unit (unit) which is being transported by air participates in drawing up the plan for the transport and the distribution of forces and means by air echelons.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Chapter 11

Communications during the Disposition of Troops for a Halt

335. During the disposition of troops for a halt, communications must ensure the control of subordinate large units, units and subunits, the timely warning of troops, the transmittal of combat alert signals, and the control of troops during their deployment for combat and during combat.

In addition, communications must be maintained with subunits which have been detailed for guard duty, as well as communications of the commandant's service in the disposition area.

336. The chief of communications of a large unit (unit) details his own representatives to the group of officers sent by the H.Q. to reconnoiter a troop disposition area and assigns his representatives the task of determining:

— main and alternate areas for the disposition of large units (units, subunits) and the locations for their H.Q.;

— troop assembly areas for combat alerts and approach routes to them;

— security zones, outpost lines, as well as troop deployment lines in case of a surprise enemy attack;

— availability and condition of roads for travel by mobile means of communications, and places for liaison aircraft and helicopter landing fields;

— availability of local communications facilities and the possibility of using them.

For communications with the reconnaissance group, communications means are allotted to the group.

337. Communications in the troop disposition area must be organized before the troops arrive. To accomplish this the necessary communications forces and means are sent ahead of time to the disposition area of the large unit (unit).

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

338. Communications during the disposition of troops for a halt are maintained by wire, mobile and signaling means of communications.

Radio and radio-relay communications must be organized and prepared with the consideration of providing control during a surprise enemy attack. The operation of radio sets for transmissions is permitted only for warnings and for the control of antiaircraft artillery fire.

As a rule, wire communications are established between the large unit (unit) H.Q. and the H.Q. of subordinate large units (units, subunits) along separate links. In the interests of conserving wire communications means, wire communications with several H.Q. can be provided on a single wire communications line. Local wire communications facilities can be employed with the permission of the senior chief of communications.

339. The following communications are maintained with the security detachments (separate outposts): wire communications, by the means of the H.Q. which dispatches the detachment (outpost); radio communications, on the radio net of the large unit (unit) commanding officer; by mobile and signal means of communications.

Communications within the security detachment (outpost) are organized by radio on the radio net of the detachment (outpost) commanding officer, and by mobile and signal means.

340. In order that the H.Q. of large units and the H.Q. of units providing antiair defense can receive warning signals, radio receivers are set up for them, on instructions from higher headquarters, in the warning radio net.

The transmittal of warning signals and combat alerts to units (subunits) is carried on all operating communications of the large unit (unit).

In necessary instances, a warning radio net can be organized in a large unit.

341. In organizing communications in the main troop disposition area, the chief of communications must anticipate the allotment of forces and means to provide communications in the alternate area in the event that the troops move to that area.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted] 50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 12

Special Features of Communications during Combat Operations in Forests, Mountains, Deserts, Steppes, and Arctic Areas

342. During combat operations in a forest, it is necessary to take into consideration the following special features which affect organization and maintenance of communications:

—a decrease in the effective range of radio and radio-relay sets, and particularly ultrashort wave;

—the intricacy in laying wire means of communications, and in their operational maintenance;

—the difficulty in using mobile means of communications;

—the limitation in the range of communications using signaling means, and the difficulty of mutual recognition of ground forces and aviation;

—the displacement of forward command posts more frequently than in open terrain.

When working in forests, communications units (subunits) must always be prepared to repulse and destroy small groups of the enemy hiding in the forest.

343. To provide the necessary range for radio communications during operations in forests, radio stations designated for communications over considerable distances should be located in more open areas; and extended antennas and directional antennas should be used. In necessary instances, intermediate radio stations should be put up.

Wire communications lines during operations in forests should be laid along roads, trails and lanes. Message centers must be deployed near road and lane crossings and meadows.

344. Mountainous terrain greatly affects the organization and maintenance of communications:

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

—The organization and maintenance of communications with troops operating along disconnected axes is made more complicated.

—The establishment and maintenance of radio and radio-relay communications is made more difficult as a result of the shielding effect of mountains and the reflections of radio waves from mountains.

—The selection of routes and sites for setting up radio-relay stations is made more complicated, and their move to deployment areas is made more difficult.

—The speed in laying wire communications lines is reduced, and the expenditure of lines and cables is increased.

—The speed of mobile means of communications is lowered.

—The engineer preparation of signal centers and stations and the transporting of communications means are made more difficult.

345. The most favorable conditions for providing radio and radio-relay communications in mountainous terrain are created when the stations working with each other are located on mountain tops or on slopes of high spots which face each other.

When situating radio stations on the reverse slopes of high spots, they should be placed at some distance from steep, sheer slopes.

Should it be impossible to provide radio and radio-relay communications between two points directly, intermediate (relay) stations are established.

Liaison helicopters, specially fitted out with communications means, are also used for communications in mountains.

Telephone control points along wire lines of communications, especially in sectors of difficult access, are established at shorter intervals than on the plains.

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

346. In organizing communications for troop operations in the mountains, the chief of communications must pay special attention to ensuring communications with large units (units) operating along separate axes and to communications between them, with airborne landing forces, with adjacent units along the front, with aviation, and with the commandant's service.

Communications units and subunits should be provided ahead of time with the special equipment and clothing necessary for operating in mountains. In high mountain areas, moreover, it is necessary to anticipate the need for providing troops with heating facilities and with items of equipment for crossing glaciers and snow covers. In case of necessity, communications units and subunits must be able to prepare improvised mountain equipment and implements using their own forces.

347. In organizing communications in deserts and steppes, it is necessary to take into consideration the highly mobile nature of operations of troops engaged along separate axes, and the great distances between control points. In addition, it is necessary to take into account the possibility of stronger and more prolonged contamination of the terrain and air by radioactive and toxic agents spread by moving sands and dust, as well as the difficulty of camouflage and orientation.

The operation of communications, particularly of radio and radio-relay sets , is adversely affected by high temperatures with extreme fluctuations during a 24-hour period, and by sand and sand dust. Radio and radio-relay communications can be disrupted during sandstorms.

The movement of special and transport vehicles, engineer work, and the camouflaging of stations and centers is made more difficult in sandy deserts. Communications means must be carefully protected from the effect of sand dust.

The maintenance of communications with reconnaissance units (subunits), with mobile obstacle detachments, with flank and adjacent large units (units), and with the second echelon and the reserves becomes especially important.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

348. It is necessary to take into account the following special features when organizing communications and utilizing various means of communications under arctic conditions:

—Radio communications, particularly on short waves, are made more difficult as a result of frequent ionospheric and magnetic disturbances, storms and fine snow.

—The laying (installation) of wire communications lines is made more difficult as a result of the presence of large areas of peat bogs in the summer and deep snow covers in the winter.

—The movement of special vehicles and the transport of communications means are made more difficult.

—The operation of communications facilities is made more complicated as a result of low temperatures and snowstorms.

—Orientation is made more difficult under conditions of polar night.

349. In organizing communications under arctic conditions, it is necessary:

—to utilize radio waves which are the most suitable for communications under these conditions; and radio sets with various frequency ranges, particularly ultrashort wave radio sets;

—to make use of directional antennas and, if necessary, to establish intermediate (relay) stations;

—to adopt measures to protect antennas from wind and snowstorms.

350. In organizing radio-relay communications under arctic conditions, it is necessary:

—to anticipate special measures which will ensure that radio-relay stations can be moved up to their deployment areas in good time (towing and the building or clearing of roads);

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

—to anticipate measures for removing equipment from vehicles and hauling it with other means of transport;

—to pay attention to the careful anchoring of the antenna-mast installation in the deep snow;

—to take steps to protect the equipment and the power sources from the cold;

—to anticipate the creation of reserves of operating material.

351. Vehicles with great cross-country ability, reindeer and dog teams, propellor-driven sleds, and liaison aircraft and helicopters are used as mobile means of communications under arctic conditions. Skiers are also used.

When routes are greatly extended, particularly under polar night conditions, the work of mobile means can be organized through intermediate points (by the relay method).

Special attention is devoted to the preparation of landing fields for liaison aircraft and to the maintenance of these landing fields in a condition suitable for landings and takeoffs.

352. In order to ensure the normal operation of communications means under low temperature conditions, it is necessary to use insulating covers, winter lubricants, and antifreeze for cooling systems.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Chapter 13

Communications in Large Units (Units) of Airborne Troops

353. The special features of organizing and providing communications in large units (units) of airborne troops stem from the nature of their combat operations and are characterized by:

— the dispersed disposition of the large units, units and subunits of the airborne landing force in the departure area for the landing;

— the fact that the commanding officer makes his decision and organizes cooperation before the beginning of the landing without a preliminary personal reconnaissance of the terrain;

— the isolated position of the airborne landing force from the troops of the front after the landing;

— the limited amount of time for the organization of control and combat after the drop (landing) of the airborne landing force;

— the fact that the units and subunits of the airborne landing force do not enter combat at the same time, since some are parachuted while others are debarked from landed aircraft;

— the mobile nature of the combat operations of the airborne landing force, which is dispersed over a large area under conditions of a constantly changing situation and of frequent displacements of the control points during combat;

— the intricacy of organizing and carrying out the coordination of the airborne landing force with large units (units) of other arms of troops;

— the limited capabilities of supplying the airborne landing force with communications equipment and other materiel during combat operations.

354. The special features of organizing and maintaining communications in airborne landing troops are:

— the use of only low-power radio sets, dropped with the airborne landing force, to provide communications over great distances from the area of combat operations

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

with the commander (commanding officer, H.Q.) ordering the use of the landing, with the materiel supply airfield, with the rear area of the front, and with the cooperating troops;

— the establishment and maintenance of radio communications on several radio nets (radio links) with radios of various bands and fixed operating data, between the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing large unit in the area of combat operations with subordinate commanding officers and lower levels;

— the establishment of radio communications by each H.Q. of each large unit and unit of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) ordering the use of the landing, as well as with the H.Q. of the large units and units cooperating with the airborne landing force;

— the supplying of operating materials and power sources to communications units and subunits of the airborne landing force for the entire period of its combat operations in the enemy's rear.

355. In planning and preparing communications, the chief of communications of an airborne landing force, in addition to other responsibilities, must:

— present to the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing an estimate of the number of communications channels needed by the airborne landing force in the departure area for the landing;

— anticipate the organization and maintenance of communications in the area of combat operations, taking into account the fact that the means of communications will be brought into the operation at different times with some of them parachuted and others unloaded from landed aircraft; and possible losses of communications means during landing;

—participate in drawing up calculations for the landing of the communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force;

—organize the preparation of communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

personnel and means for the landing, and for the establishment of communications immediately after landing;

--work out the impending communications tasks on maps and models of the terrain in the area of combat operations with the officers of the communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force;

--work out jointly with the commander of the operational section of the airborne landing force the signals and necessary radio operating data for the assembly of personnel and cargoes after the drop;

--anticipate in the communications plan a reserve of radio means to be allotted to representatives of cooperating troops in the event the means of these representatives are put out of commission;

--coordinate all questions on the organization of communications by personal meetings with the chiefs of communications of the large units (units) entering the combat operations area of the airborne landing force.

356. In order to ensure control of the troops of the airborne landing force, communications are organized in the departure area for the landing and in the area of combat operations.

357. Communications in the departure area for the landing are provided principally by wire and mobile means of communications. In instances when these means prove insufficient, radio-relay means can be used.

The use of radio communications in the departure area for the landing is forbidden. However, specially allotted radio sets can be prepared for receiving. The opening of radio communications for transmissions can be permitted only in special circumstances by the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the airborne landing force.

358. In the departure area for the landing, communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) making use of the landing, with the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

commanding officers (staffs) of cooperating troops, with the H.Q. of military-transport aviation, and with the rear control point of the airborne landing force, and communications of the latter with the rear control point of the front, are organized and maintained by order from, and using the means of, the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing force.

Communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne large unit (unit) with commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) are provided as follows: in disposition areas—by the forces and means of the airborne landing force and on the communications lines allotted by orders of the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) ordering the use of the landing, upon the request of the chief of communications of the airborne landing force; with the departure for the waiting areas and airfields (landing strips)—through the signal centers of military-transport aviation and by mobile means. Connecting lines from the signal centers of airfields to the H.Q. of units and subunits of the airborne landing force are laid by the forces and means of military transport aviation. Liaison aircraft and helicopters are allotted by order of the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) which is ordering the use of the landing force.

Warnings are given to the airborne landing force over operating wire communications and through the signal centers of military-transport aviation, as well as over the front radio warning net into which the radio receivers of the large units and units of the airborne landing force are tuned.

359. During the landing of the airborne landing force, the commander (commanding officer, staff) utilizing the landing effects communications with the commanding officer of the airborne landing force through military-transport aviation. Communications of the commanding officer of the airborne landing force with the commanding officer of the large unit of military transport aviation and with the commanding officers of subordinate units (subunits) is effected through the radio of the aircraft (helicopter) in which he is located.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

360. The communications unit (subunit) of the airborne landing force lands together with the staff of its large unit (unit). Personnel are distributed among the aircraft (helicopters) by sections (teams, crews) with their communications means. Communications subunits (crews) land with the reconnaissance groups, forward detachments and independently operating subunits to which they are attached.

Commanding officers (chiefs of staffs, chiefs of arms of troops) of the airborne landing force land with their radio sets in the same aircraft (helicopter).

361. All communications means of the airborne landing force are utilized to provide communications in the area of combat operations.

Communications within the airborne landing force during assembly after the landing and during the seizure of objectives (areas) are provided principally by radio and mobile means from control points located in the immediate vicinity of the landing areas of the commanding officers and staffs.

If conditions permit, other means of communications can be used after the objectives (areas) have been seized.

Radio, infrared and signaling means of communications are used to assemble the personnel and combat equipment of the airborne landing force subunits.

362. Communications in the area of combat operations of the airborne landing force are organized with consideration given to providing troop control in assembling the landing force, in seizing and destroying enemy objectives in the drop (landing) area, and during subsequent combat operations of the airborne landing force.

The planning of communications for the combat operations of an airborne landing force is done ahead of time, during the period when preparations are being made for landing and for combat operations. The necessary refinements and changes are introduced into the organization of communications after the landing and in accordance with the developing situation.

363. To provide control of the troops of the airborne landing force in the area of combat operations, communications are organized:

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

-- with the commander (commanding officer, staff) ordering the use of the landing;

-- with commanding officers (staffs) of subordinate units (subunits);

-- with reconnaissance (ground, air), forward detachments, mobile obstacle detachments, reserves and combat security;

-- between large units (units, subunits) of the airborne landing force;

-- with large units (units) entering the area of combat operations of the airborne landing force;

-- with naval large units (units, ships), if the airborne landing force is coordinating with them;

-- with supporting aviation;

-- with supporting artillery;

-- with military-transport aviation;

-- with the chief of the rear area of the front, with the materiel supply airfield, with the rear control point and with rear area units (subunits).

364. Communications of the commanding officer (staff) of the airborne landing force with the commander (commanding officer, staff) utilizing the landing force and with the H.Q. of cooperating troops, as well as communications of the chief of the rear area of the front, are provided by radio and aircraft (helicopters) during combat operations.

Radio communications with the H.Q. of the formation (large unit) utilizing the landing force must be maintained on at least two radio links.

365. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized for an airborne division while it is carrying out its tasks in the area of combat operations:

-- the division commanding officer's radio nets on short and ultrashort waves, composed of the radio sets of the commanding officer, his deputy, the division chief of staff and the commanding officers of subordinate units and subunits;

-- the division H.Q. radio nets on short and ultra-short waves, composed of the radio sets of the division H.Q.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

and of the H.Q. of subordinate units;

-- the radio net of the division control points, composed of the radio sets of the command (forward command) post and the rear control point and of staff officers detailed to subordinate units;

-- the radio net of division intelligence, composed of the radios of the chief of intelligence and of the commanding officers of reconnaissance groups of the division and, in some instances, of the regimental radio receivers;

-- the radio net of the division engineer support, composed of the radios of the division engineer, of the commanding officers of units (subunits) of engineer troops, and of commanding officers of mobile obstacle detachments;

-- the radio net of the division chemical service, composed of the radios of the chief of the division chemical service, and of the commanding officers of subunits and groups of chemical and radiation reconnaissance;

-- the coordination radio net of the division, composed of the radios of the H.Q. of the division and units;

-- the radio net of the division rear area, composed of the radios of the deputy commanding officers of the division and of subordinate units for the rear area, of the commanding officers of rear area units, and commanding officers of subunits at the cargo drop zone;

-- the radio link of the division rear area with the materiel support airfield for the airborne landing force;

-- the reserve radio net of the division, composed of the radios of the division H.Q. and of the H.Q. of subunits; radio sets of subunit H.Q. enter this radio net when they have lost contact with their immediate commanding officers;

-- the radio net of the division antiair defense, composed of the radios of the commander of division antiair defense troops and of the commanding officers of anti-aircraft artillery units and subunits.

In addition, the division can organize secure radio nets and a radio net for internal communications

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

for the division staff during the assembly and displacement of the staff.

Radio communications between division units (subunits) which are operating toward one another are maintained on the division coordinating radio net and by the mutual participation in the radio nets of the units and subunits.

To receive intelligence data from aerial reconnaissance, the radio receiver at the staff of the airborne landing force is tuned into the aerial reconnaissance radio net.

/One line missing/ . . foresee the allocation of radio means to the radio nets (radio links) organized by the higher headquarters for communications with coordinating troops, as well as for radio control and radio intercepts.

366. Communications of the airborne landing force with aircraft detailed as support and with naval large units (units, ships), is effected through officers of coordinating units who land with their own radios together with the airborne landing force. In addition, communications are maintained through a special coordinating radio net with the navy.

367. Communications of the airborne landing force with operational formations entering the area of combat operations are maintained on the radio net of the H.Q. of the formation which is utilizing the landing force, as well as by liaison aircraft and helicopters.

Communications of the airborne landing force with motorized infantry and tank large units (units, subunits) entering the area of combat operations are maintained on special contact-coordinating radio nets created by order of the H.Q. of the formation which is utilizing the landing force. The appropriate radios of the large units (units, subunits) of the airborne landing force and the radios of large units (units) advancing from the front line are tuned in to these radio nets.

In addition, these communications can be provided by the mutual participation of the radios in the radio nets of the appropriate large units (units).

368. The transmittal of warning signals to the airborne landing force in the area of combat operations is effected on the warning net of the front (army), into which

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

the H.Q. of the airborne landing force tunes its receiver. Warnings within the airborne landing force are carried out on all operating communications.

369. The following radio nets and radio links are usually organized in a parachute regiment in the area of combat operations:

— the radio net of the regimental commanding officer, on short and ultrashort waves, composed of the radios of the commanding officer and the staff of the regiment, and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits, intelligence, and the rear area control point;

— radio nets of commanding officers of parachute battalions, each composed of the radios of the battalion commanding officer and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits;

— radio nets of company commanding officers, each composed of the radios of the company commanding officer and of the commanding officers of subordinate subunits;

— the radio net of assault guns, composed of the radios of the regimental commanding officer, of the commanding officers of the assault gun subunits, and of all commanding officers of assault guns;

— the radio net of the chief of regimental artillery, composed of the radios of the chief of artillery and of the commanding officers of artillery subunits of the regiment;

— radio links (radio nets) of commanding officers of artillery batteries of regimental artillery, each composed of the radios of the battery commanding officer and of the fire position (commanding officers of fire sections).

370. Radio-relay communications in an airborne division in an area of combat operations are usually organized on links from the division command post to the command posts of parachute regiments, when means are available in the parachute regiments.

In addition, the airborne division's radio-relay sets can be used to provide communications between the divisions's control points and for coordination with large units operating from the front.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

When a parachute regiment operates as an independent landing force, a radio-relay set can be attached to it and is usually used to provide coordinating communications with large units entering the area of combat operations of the landing force.

371. Communications by mobile means in an airborne division are organized for all types of combat, as a rule, along axes. Automobiles and motorcycles are generally used as mobile means of communications. In those instances when these means cannot be used because of the conditions of the situation, the division commanding officer can decide to use assault guns.

372. The following radio nets are usually set up to provide artillery control of an airborne division in an area of combat operations:

— the radio net of the division artillery commander composed of the radios of the artillery commander, of his staff, of the commanding officers of artillery groups, of the commanding officers of separate artillery battalions, and of the commanding officer of the anti-tank reserve;

— the radio net of the division artillery H.Q., composed of the radios of the division artillery H.Q., of the H.Q. of the artillery groups, of the H.Q. of the separate artillery battalions, of the anti-tank reserve, and of the chiefs of artillery of the regiments;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of the artillery groups, each one composed of the radios of the commanding officer of the group, of the chief of staff of the group, and of the commanding officers of the sub-units contained in the group;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of artillery battalions, each one composed of the radios of the battalion commanding officer, of the chief of staff and of the battery commanding officers;

— the radio nets of the commanding officers of artillery batteries, each one composed of the radios of the battery commanding officer, of the forward observation point and of the battery fire position.

To provide control of concentrated fire and of the artillery group (battalion), a special radio net of the artillery group (battalion) commanding officer is created; and the fire position radios of all the batteries of the

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

group (battalion) are retuned to its wave length on command of the group (battalion) commanding officer. The radios of the battalion (battery) commanding officer can also be tuned in to this radio net.

373. Communications between the artillery commander of the airborne landing force and the supporting artillery are effected by tuning the radio of the artillery commander of the airborne landing force in to the radio net of the artillery commander of the large unit (army, front, fleet), as well as through the radios of the artillery fire adjustment groups (adjustment posts) detached from the supporting artillery and dropped with their own radios together with the airborne landing force.

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Appendix

Average Work Norms, to Be Used as the Basis for Planning Communications and Assigning Tasks to Communications Units and Subunits

1. Setting up truck-mounted radio sets (depending on the type of antenna used):

high power 1 to 10 kw (type R-110)	6-10 hours
medium power 100 w to 1 kw (type R-102)	up to one hour
medium power (type R-118)	up to 30 minutes
low power up to 100 w (type R-125, R-104)	up to 15 minutes

2. Setting up portable radios . . up to 5 minutes

3. Setting up radio-relay sets:

heavy (type R-400)	up to 1.5 hours
heavy (type R-400M, R-402)	up to 2 hours
light type (consisting of two half sets (polukomplekt)	up to 40 minutes
light type (consisting of one half set)	up to 20 minutes

4. Laying of field communications cable lines:

heavy cable by one section (otdeleniye)	2 to 3 km per hour

SECRET

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

telegraph cable by one section . . . . . 3 to 4 km per hour

telephone cable by one section . . . . . 4 to 5 km per hour

telephone cable by one team . . . . . 2 to 3 km per hour

5. Construction of permanent overhead lines of communications, with the stringing of a single circuit per working day (10 hours)

by a platoon . . . . . 2 km

by a company . . . . . 5 to 6 km

6. Construction of permanent overhead lines of communications, with stringing of a single circuit using means for mechanizing line work, per working day (10 hours):

by a platoon . . . . . 3 to 4 km

by a company . . . . . 9 to 12 km

7. Stringing of a single circuit on existing poles by a platoon per working day (10 hours) . . 8 to 10 km

8. Operating maintenance of permanent overhead lines of communications by a platoon is 60 to 100 km; in this case, there can be one inspection-testing point and three inspection telephone posts set up on the line.

9. Setting up signal centers for combined-arms large units (units) in prepared shelters or installations:

corps command post . . . . . 2 to 3 hours

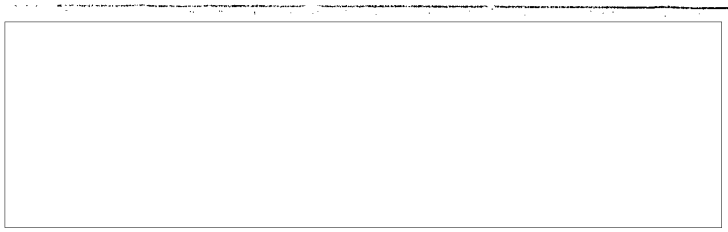
division command post . . . . . 1 to 2 hours

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4



50X1-HUM

division (corps) forward command post and regimental command post . . up to one hour

large unit (unit) rear control point . . . . . up to one hour

10. Deployment of signal centers of combined-arms large units (units), mounted on mobile structures:

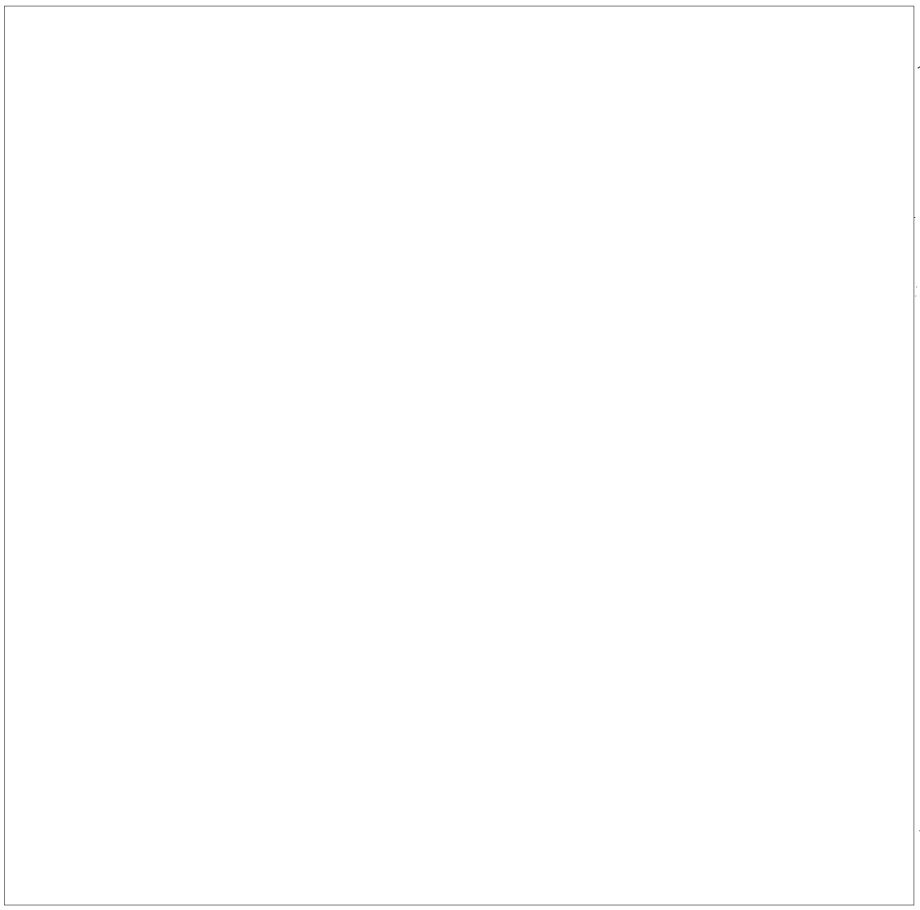
corps command post . . . . . up to 1.5 hours

division command post . . . . . .up to one hour

division (corps) forward command post . . . . . .up to 30 minutes

The working speed of communications subunits at night, in winter and in difficult terrain decreases by 25 to 40 percent.

These work norms are given on the basis of communications means which are currently in use.



50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Table of Contents

Section One

Basic Principles of Communications

	Page
Chapter 1. Bases of the Organization of Communications	4
General Principles	4
Radio Communications	14
Radio-Relay Communications	19
Wire Communications	22
Television Communications	24
Communications by Mobile Means	25
Communications by Signaling Means	27
Signal Centers	28
Protection from Atomic Weapons and Other Means of Mass Destruction	36
Reconnaissance of Communications Means and of Terrain	40
Communications Troops	41
Political Work with Communications Troops	43
Creation of Jamming Against Enemy Radio and Radio-Relay Communications	48

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

	Page
Chapter 2. Direction of Communications	49
General Principles	49
Planning of Communications in Preparation for Combat	57
Assigning Communications Tasks and Directing Communications in Combat	60
Chapter 3. Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel to Troops and Technical Support	67
General Principles	67
Supply of Communications Equipment and Materiel	68
Technical Support	72
Chapter 4. Military Postal Service	77
Section Two	
Communications In Large Units (Units) of The Ground Forces	
Chapter 5. Communications in an Offensive	81
General Principles	81
Organization of Communications During an Offensive	82
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive at Night	100
Communications in a Meeting Battle	101
Special Features of Communications During Pursuit	102

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

	Page
Special Features of Communications in an Offensive Which Involves the Negotiation of Water Barriers	103
Special Features of Communications While Overcoming an Enemy Security Zone	106
Special Features of Communications While Breaching a Fortified Area	106
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive in a City	107
Communications During an Offensive of a Division (Corps) Jointly with Naval Large Units	109
Special Features of Communications During an Offensive in Winter	115
Chapter 6. Communications in Defense	117
General Principles	117
Organization of Communications in Defense	119
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of Water Barriers	126
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Large City	127
Special Features of Communications in the Defense of a Seacoast	128
Chapter 7. Communications During Withdrawal	131
Chapter 8. Communications During Combat in Encirclement and Breaking Out Of Encirclement	134

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

SECRET

[redacted]

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

	Page
Chapter 9. Communications During the Regrouping and Relief of Troops	138
Communications During the Regrouping of Troops	138
Communications During the Relief of Troops	139
Chapter 10. Communications During the Transfer of Troops	141
Communications During the Transfer of Troops by March	141
Communications During the Transport of Troops	144
Chapter 11. Communications During the Disposition of Troops for a Halt	146
Chapter 12. Special Features of Communications During Combat Operations of Troops in a Forest, in Mountains, in Deserts, Steppes and in the Arctic	148
Chapter 13. Communications in Large Units (Units) of Airborne Troops	153
Appendix. Average Work Norms	164

Under the supervision of DOLENKO, M. I., Major General of Communications Troops, and edited by STERLIGOV, V. L., Engineer Major

---

Delivered for typesetting 29/6/59
Signed for printing 14/8/59

Format of paper 70X92 1/32-6½ printer's sheets -- 7.605 conventional printer's sheets.

Publication No. 5/7350s order 959s

GROUP 1
Excluded from automatic downgrading and declassification

50X1-HUM

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4

50X1-HUM

Page Denied

Declassified in Part - Sanitized Copy Approved for Release 2013/01/29 : CIA-RDP80T00246A029900060001-4